

John Mavrikakis

ENGLISH MULTIBOOK
e-learning for language students
(*grammar, vocabulary, reading*)

level 4 (A class)

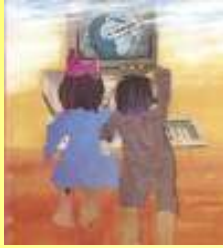
STUDENT'S



Level 1	Pre-junior
Level 2	Junior A
Level 3	Junior B
Level 4	A class
Level 5	B class
Level 6	C class
Level 7	D class
Level 8	E class
Level 9	FCE/ECCE



Σύστημα Καθοδηγούμενης Τηλεκπαίδευσης
για την ΕΜΠΕΔΩΣΗ, ΕΞΑΣΚΗΣΗ & ΕΠΑΝΑΛΗΨΗ της ύλης.



John Mavrikakis

ENGLISH MULTIBOOK

e-learning for language students

(grammar, vocabulary, reading)

<i>units</i>	level 4 (A class)-STUDENT'S
401	The indefinite article a /an. Demonstratives this/that. It is/is not/isn't. Is it? Yes/No. What? And/or page 003
402	Plural regular/irregular. Demonstratives. These, those. They are/aren't. Numbers 1-20. page 013
403	There is/are. The definite article the. How many. Where. Place prepositions. page 022
404	Personal pronouns. The verb TO BE. Who. page 031
405	Possessive Adjectives. Genitive. Whose. page 041
406	Colours, Adjectives, Comparison. Which. page 048
407	Numbers. How old. ... years old. Where ... from? ... p. 057
408	The verb TO HAVE GOT. Some, any, not any=no. ... p. 065
409	Countable/uncountable nouns. How much, How many. Much, many, a lot of. page 072
410	The auxiliary verbs MUST, CAN. page 079
411	Imperative. Let's. Don't. page 086
412	Object/possessive/reflexive pronouns. page 091
413	Present Continuous. TO BE +...-ing page 097
414	Simple Present. Do/does, don't/doesn't. page 104
415	Simple Present or Present Continuous? page 112
416	Adverbs of frequency. Adverbial phrases of frequency. Always, usually, normally, generally, regularly, often, frequently, sometimes, occasionally, rarely, seldom, ever, never, hardly ever, nearly always, every ..., once a ..., twice a page 119
417	Future with TO BE GOING TO page 126
418	Simple Future. Will/'ll. Won't. There will be. Shall p. 132
419	The past of TO BE. Was, were, wasn't, weren't. There was/were. Was/were born. were page 138
420	Simple Past (Regular). -ed, did, din't. page 146
421	Simple Past(Irregular) page 154
422	Time, Dates, Ordinal numbers. Time Prepositions ... p. 166
423	Someone, somebody, something, somewhere, anyone, anybody, anything, anywhere, noone, nobody, nothing, nowhere. page 174
424	Revision Test 401- 423 page 180

Unit 401.

The indefinite article a /an. Demonstratives this/that.
It is/is not/isn't. Is it? Yes/No. What? And/or.
vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
airport	αεροδρόμιο
alligator	αλιγάτορας
and	και
animal	ζώο
ant	μυρμήγκι
apple	μήλο
ball	μπάλα
balloon	μπαλόνι
banana	μπανάνα
bank	τράπεζα
bee	μέλισσα
bicycle	ποδήλατο
bird	πουλί
bookshop	βιβλιοπωλείο
bridge	γέφυρα
camera	κάμερα
castle	κάστρο
cat	γάτα
cave	σπηλιά
cup	φλυτζάνι
dog	σκύλος
drum	τύμπανο
eagle	αετός
egg	αυγό
elephant	ελέφαντας
England	Αγγλία
farm	φάρμα
fly	μύγα
France	Γαλλία
garden	κήπος
Germany	Γερμανία
glass	ποτήρι
guitar	κιθάρα
hat	καπέλο

hen	κότα
insect	έντομο
London	Λονδίνο
melon	πεπόνι
newspaper	εφημερίδα
orange	πορτοκάλι
Paris	Παρίσι
parrot	παπαγάλος
pen	στυλό
radio	ραδιόφωνο
room	δωμάτιο
school	σχολείο
stork	πελαργός
ticket	εισιτήριο
tree	δέντρο
umbrella	ομπρέλλα
vase	βάζο

greek	english
Αγγλία	
αεροδρόμιο	
αετός	
αλιγάτορας	
αυγό	
βάζο	
βιβλιοπωλείο	
Γαλλία	
γάτα	
Γερμανία	
γέφυρα	
δέντρο	
δωμάτιο	
εισιτήριο	
ελέφαντας	

έντομο	
εφημερίδα	
ζώο	
και	
κάμερα	
καπέλο	
κάστρο	
κήπος	
κιθάρα	
κότα	
Λονδίνο	
μέλισσα	
μήλο	
μπάλα	
μπαλόني	
μπανάνα	
μύγα	
μυρμήγκι	
ομπρέλλα	
παπαγάλος	
Παρίσι	
πελαργός	
πεπόνι	
ποδήλατο	
πορτοκάλι	
ποτήρι	
πουλί	
ραδιόφωνο	
σκύλος	
σπηλιά	
στυλό	
σχολείο	
τράπεζα	
τύμπανο	
φάρμα	
φλυτζάνι	

Η λέξη **THIS** (αυτός-αυτή-αυτό) χρησιμοποιείται όταν δείχνουμε πράγματα ή πρόσωπα που βρίσκονται σχετικά κοντά μας.

Η λέξη **THAT** (εκείνος-εκείνη-εκείνο) χρησιμοποιείται όταν δείχνουμε πράγματα ή πρόσωπα που βρίσκονται σχετικά μακριά μας.

Η λέξη **IT** (αυτός-αυτή-αυτό) είναι προσωπική αντωνυμία ενικού αριθμού ουδετέρου γένους. Δεν την χρησιμοποιούμε για να δείχνουμε αλλά για να αναφερθούμε αόριστα σε κάτι. Δεν χρειάζεται να την μεταφράζουμε.

Η λέξη **IS** (είναι) είναι το τρίτο ενικό πρόσωπο του ρήματος **TO BE** (είμαι).

This is a box.	Αυτό είναι ένα κουτί.
That is a hat.	Εκείνο είναι ένα καπέλο.
It is a pencil.	Είναι ένα μολύβι.
This is a bird.	Αυτό είναι ένα πουλί.
That is a tree.	Εκείνο είναι ένα δέντρο.
It is a table.	Είναι ένα τραπέζι.

Η λέξη **WHAT** (τι) χρησιμοποιείται όταν θέλουμε να ρωτήσουμε τι είναι κάτι ή κάποιος. Τότε οι φράσεις **THIS IS, THAT IS, IT IS** αντιστρέφονται και γίνονται **IS THIS, IS THAT, IS IT**.

Για τις φράσεις a) **WHAT IS**, b) **THAT IS** και c) **IT IS** υπάρχουν και οι σύντομοι τύποι που χρησιμοποιούνται περισσότερο στον προφορικό λόγο και είναι αντίστοιχα a) **WHAT'S**, b) **THAT'S** και c) **IT'S**.

What is this?	Τι είναι αυτό;
What is that?	Τι είναι εκείνο;
What is it?	Τι είναι;
What's this?	Τι είναι αυτό;
What's that?	Τι είναι εκείνο;
What's it?	Τι είναι;
That's a radio.	Εκείνο είναι ένα ράδιο.
It's a lemon.	Είναι ένα λεμόνι.

Η λέξη **A** (ένας-μία-ένα) είναι αόριστο άρθρο (**INDEFINITE ARTICLE**) και μπαίνει μπροστά από ουσιαστικά (**NOUNS**) ενικού αριθμού. Δεν χρειάζεται να τη μεταφράζουμε.

Όταν το πρώτο γράμμα της λέξης που ακολουθεί το αόριστο άρθρο **A** έχει ήχο φωνήεντος, τότε αντί του **A** χρησιμοποιείται το **AN**.

This is a boat.	Αυτό είναι βάρκα.
That is a cat.	Εκείνο είναι γάτα.
It is a chair.	Είναι καρέκλα.
That is an egg.	Εκείνο είναι αυγό.
That's an octopus.	Εκείνο είναι χταπόδι.
It's an umbrella.	Είναι ομπρέλλα.

Η λέξη **LOOK** (κοίτα) είναι προστακτική του ρήματος **TO LOOK** (κοιτάζω) και ακολουθείται από την πρόθεση **AT** (σε-προς).

Η λέξη **AND** είναι ο σύνδεσμος και.

Look at this.	Κοίτα αυτό.
Look at that.	Κοίτα εκείνο.
Look at it.	Κοίτα το.
A dog and a cat.	Σκύλος και γάτα.

Για να κάνουμε ερώτηση με τις φράσεις **THIS IS, THAT IS, IT IS** που να έχει απάντηση ναι ή όχι, αντιστρέφουμε τις φράσεις και γίνονται **IS THIS ...?, IS THAT ...?, IS IT ...?**. Η λέξη **OR** είναι ο σύνδεσμος ή.

Για να κάνουμε άρνηση με τις φράσεις **THIS IS, THAT IS, IT IS**, χρησιμοποιούμε τη λέξη **NOT** αμέσως μετά το ρήμα **IS**. Ο σύντομος τύπος της φράσης **IS NOT** είναι **ISN'T**.

Is that an elephant?	Είναι εκείνο ελέφαντας;
Is this a helicopter?	Είναι αυτό ελικόπτερο;
Is it a lorry?	Είναι φορτηγό;
Is it a cat or a dog?	Είναι γάτα ή σκύλος;
This is not an orange.	Αυτό δεν είναι πορτοκάλι.
That is not a ship.	Εκείνο δεν είναι καράβι.
It is not a school.	Δεν είναι σχολείο.

Κατάφαση	Ερώτηση	Άρνηση
This is	Is this?	This is not (This isn't)
That is (That's)	Is that?	That is not (That's not - That isn't)
It is (It's)	Is it?	It is not (It's not - It isn't)

Unit 401.

The indefinite article a /an. Demonstratives this/that. It is/is not/isn't. Is it? Yes/No. What? And/or.

e-learning exercises

401a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. This is an _____ .



- banana apple
 cup glass

2. That's a _____ .



- pen eagle
 elephant apple

3. This is a melon _____ that is an orange.



- ant an
 and a

4. This is not _____ ant, it is a fly.



- and is
 a an

5. -A: _____ this?
-B: It's a parrot.



- Is What's
 Is this What

6. -A: _____ is that?
-B: It's an umbrella.



- What That
 It What's

7. -A: What's _____ ?
-B: It's a ball.



- it's what
 that is

8. -A: What's this ?

-B: _____ a camera.



- Is This
 It It's

9. -A: What's that?

-B: _____ is a balloon.



- That's It
 This is And

10. -A: Is this a camera ?

-B: Yes, _____ .



- it is is
 is it it

401b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is that an airport?		An ape is an animal.
What is the capital of France?		It's an alligator.
Is that an animal?		That is not an airport. It is a farm.
What's this?		No, it's a bird.
What is an ape?		It is Paris.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is that a dog?		It's not a TV, it's a radio.
Is London the capital of Germany?		No, this is a guitar and that's a drum.
Is this a drum?		No, that's a vase over there.
Is this a radio or a TV?		Yes, that's a dog and this is a cat.
Is this a vase?		No, it's the capital of England.

401c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. This is _____ egg.



- it what
 a an

2. That's _____ bicycle.



- a an
 it this

3. -A: _____ is this?

-B: It's a ticket.



- Is Not
 What It

4. -A: What's that?

-B: It _____ a raincoat.



- 's not
 not is this

5. -A: Is this a camera?

-B: Yes, _____ is.



- not an
 what it

6. -A: What's that? Is _____ a newspaper?

-B: No, it isn't.



- not it
 what no

7. -A: _____ this a hat?

-B: No, that's a hat over there.



- () It () An
 () Is () What

8. -A: Is this a school or a farm?

-B: _____ a school.



- () It () Is
 () Isn't () It's

9. A dog is _____ animal.



- () an () not
 () a () it

10. A bee is _____ a bird, it's an insect.



- () it () not
 () what () it isn't

401d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.



Choice	Correct Order
bathroom	
Is	
this	
a	
?	

2.



Choice	Correct Order
not	
bathroom	
is	
.	
a	
This	

3.



Choice	Correct Order
that	
bank	
Is	
?	
a	

4.



Choice	Correct Order
bank	
a	
.	
isn't	
That	

5.



Choice	Correct Order
it	
?	
bookshop	
Is	
a	

6.



Choice	Correct Order
bookshop	
is	
It	
not	
a	
.	

7.



Choice	Correct Order
stork	
Is	
a bird?	
a	

10.



Choice	Correct Order
.	
not	
an	
animal	
It	
is	

3.



Choice	Correct Order
?	
camera	
a	
it	
Is	

8.



Choice	Correct Order
is	
bird.	
A stork	
not	
a	

**401ε. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ
ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ
ΣΕΙΡΑ**

1.



Choice	Correct Order
pen	
Is	
this	
a	
?	

4.



Choice	Correct Order
?	
What	
this	
is	

9.



Choice	Correct Order
?	
an	
Is	
it	
animal	

2.



Choice	Correct Order
that	
?	
a	
Is	
bridge	

5.



Choice	Correct Order
?	
What	
that	
is	

6.



Choice	Correct Order
?	
What's	
that	

7.



Choice	Correct Order
it	
?	
What	
is	

8.



Choice	Correct Order
an	
What	
is	
?	
elephant	

9.



Choice	Correct Order
castle	
a	
that	
?	
Is	

10.



Choice	Correct Order
cave	
a	
.	
not	
That	
is	

401f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. MARY: Hello, John. JOHN: Is this a room? MARY: _____, it is not a room.		a
JOHN: _____ is it?		No
MARY: It is a garden. JOHN: Is that _____ tree?		it
MARY: Yes, _____ is.		What

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What _____ that?		an
Is that _____ apple?		's

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: It is not an apple it is _____ orange.		's
JOHN: Is that a dog _____ a cat?		isn't
MARY: It isn't a dog, it is _____ cat.		or
JOHN: Is this a hen? MARY: No, it _____ .		a
JOHN: What is it? MARY: It _____ a parrot.		an

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is a parrot _____ insect?		Yes
MARY: No, it isn't. JOHN: Is _____ an animal?		an
MARY: No, it isn't an _____ .		it
JOHN: What is _____ parrot?		Is
MARY: A parrot is a bird. JOHN: _____ a cat an animal?		animal
MARY: _____ , it is.		a

401g. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. apple



2. banana



3. melon



4. cup



5. glass



6. vase



7. alligator



8. dog



9. elephant



10. eagle



11. hen



12. parrot



13. ant



14. bee



15. fly



16. bridge



17. castle



18. cave



Unit 402.

These, those, they. Plural regular/irregular. Demonstratives. They are/aren't. Numbers 1-20. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
animals	ζώα
apples	μήλα
babies	μωρά
bananas	μπανάνες
birds	πουλιά
box	κουτί
boxes	κουτιά
bus	λεοφωρείο
buses	λεοφωρεία
camels	καμήλες
cats	γάτες
caves	σπηλιές
children	παιδιά
churches	εκκλησίες
countries	χώρες
dogs	σκυλιά
ducks	πάπιες
finger	δάχτυλο χεριού
fingers	δάχτυλα χεριού
flies	μύγες
geese	χήνες
glasses	ποτήρια
helicopter	ελικόπτερο
helicopters	ελικόπτερα
hens	κότες
hospitals	νοσοκομεία
hotels	ξενοδοχεία
knives	μαχαίρια
letters	γράμματα
magazines	περιοδικά
man	άνδρας
matches	σπίρτα
men	άντρες

newspapers	εφημερίδες
numbers	αριθμοί
oranges	πορτοκάλια
oxen	βόδια
plates	πιάτα
shelves	ράφια
shoes	παπούτσια
socks	κάλτσες
spaceship	διαστημόπλοιο
spaceships	διαστημόπλοια
thieves	κλέφτες
toe	δάχτυλο ποδιού
toes	δάχτυλα ποδιού
tomato	ντομάτα
tomatoes	ντομάτες
trees	δέντρα
whales	φάλαινες
windows	παράθυρα
women	γυναίκες

greek	english
άνδρας	
άντρες	
αριθμοί	
βόδια	
γάτες	
γράμματα	
γυναίκες	
δάχτυλα ποδιού	
δάχτυλα χεριού	
δάχτυλο ποδιού	
δάχτυλο χεριού	

δέντρα	
διαστημόπλοια	
διαστημόπλοιο	
εκκλησίες	
ελικόπτερα	
ελικόπτερο	
εφημερίδες	
ζώα	
κάλτσες	
καμήλες	
κλέφτες	
κότες	
κουτί	
κουτιά	
λεοφωρεία	
λεοφωρείο	
μαχαίρια	
μήλα	
μπανάνες	
μύγες	
μωρά	
νοσοκομεία	
ντομάτα	
ντομάτες	
ξενοδοχεία	
παιδιά	
πάπιες	
παπούτσια	
παράθυρα	
περιοδικά	
πιάτα	
πορτοκάλια	
ποτήρια	
πουλιά	
ράφια	
σκυλιά	
σπηλιές	
σπίρτα	
φάλαινες	
χήνες	
χώρες	

Ο πληθυντικός (**PLURAL**) της λέξης **THIS** είναι **THESE** (αυτοί-αυτές-αυτά), της λέξης **THAT** είναι **THOSE** (εκείνοι-εκείνες-εκείνα), της αντωνυμίας **IT** είναι **THEY** (αυτοί-αυτές-αυτά), του ρήματος **IS** είναι **ARE** (είναι), αλλά της ερωτηματικής αντωνυμίας **WHAT** είναι πάλι **WHAT**.

Δεν χρειάζεται να μεταφράζουμε τη λέξη **THEY**.

Το άοριστο άρθρο **A (AN)** δεν έχει πληθυντικό.

What are these?	Τι είναι αυτά;
What are those?	Τι είναι εκείνα;
These are hens.	Αυτές είναι κότες.
Those are penguins.	Εκείνοι είναι πιγκουίνοι.
They are flags.	Είναι σημαίες.

Ο πληθυντικός ενός ουσιαστικού που μπορεί να μετρηθεί σχηματίζεται με την κατάληξη **-S**. Όταν το ουσιαστικό τελειώνει με ΗΧΟ (**S**) στον ενικό, τότε στον πληθυντικό χρησιμοποιούμε την κατάληξη **-ES**. Όταν τελειώνει σε **-Y** και πριν το **Y** υπάρχει σύμφωνο τότε το **Y** χάνεται και ο πληθυντικός έχει την κατάληξη **-IES**. Όταν τελειώνει σε **-FE** τότε ο πληθυντικός γίνεται με την κατάληξη **-VES**.

These are books.	Αυτά είναι βιβλία.
Those are buses.	Εκείνα είναι λεωφορεία.
Look at those foxes.	Κοίτα εκείνες τις αλεπούδες.
Look at those flies.	Κοίτα εκείνες τις μύγες.
Look at those housewives.	Κοίτα εκείνες τις νοικοκυρές.

Ο σύντομος τύπος της φράσης **THEY ARE** είναι **THEY'RE**. Για να κάνουμε ερώτηση με τις φράσεις **THESE ARE, THOSE ARE, THEY ARE**, που να έχει απάντηση ναι ή όχι, αντιστρέφουμε τις φράσεις και γίνονται **ARE THESE, ARE THOSE, ARE THEY**.

Για να κάνουμε άρνηση με τις φράσεις **THESE ARE, THOSE ARE, THEY ARE**, χρησιμοποιούμε τη λέξη **NOT** αμέσως μετά το ρήμα **ARE**. Ο σύντομος τύπος της

φράσης **ARE NOT** είναι **AREN'T**.

What are these?	Τι είναι αυτά;
They're spoons.	Είναι κουτάλια.
Are these ducks?	Είναι αυτές πάπιες;
Are those fingers?	Είναι εκείνα δάκτυλα;
Are they glasses?	Είναι ποτήρια;
These are not goats.	Αυτές δεν είναι κατσίκες.
Those are not jugs.	Εκείνες δεν είναι κανάτες.
They are not knees.	Δεν είναι γόνατα.

NUMBERS 1-20

Αριθμοί 1-20

1	one
2	two
3	three
4	four
5	five
6	six
7	seven
8	eight
9	nine
10	ten
11	eleven
12	twelve
13	thirteen
14	fourteen
15	fifteen
16	sixteen
17	seventeen
18	eighteen
19	nineteen
20	twenty

Κατάφαση	Ερώτηση	Αρνηση
These are	Are these?	These are not (These aren't)
Those are	Are those?	Those are not (Those aren't)
They are (They're)	Are they?	They are not (They're not - They aren't)

Όταν η απάντηση είναι ναι, έχουμε τη φράση **YES, THEY ARE** κι όταν όχι, τη φράση **NO, THEY AREN'T**. Μετά το **YES** ή το **NO** βάζουμε πάντα κόμμα (,).

Are these lions?	Είναι αυτά λιοντάρια;
Yes, they are.	Ναι, είναι.
Are those sharks?	Είναι εκείνοι καρχαρίες;
Yes, they are.	Ναι, είναι.
Are they pigs?	Είναι αυτά γουρούνια;
No, they aren't.	Όχι, δεν είναι.

Μερικά ουσιαστικά δεν σχηματίζουν τον πληθυντικό τους με την κατάληξη **-S**.

a man - men	άνδρας - άνδρες
a woman - women	γυναίκα - γυναίκες
a policeman - policemen	αστυνομικός - οί
a policewoman - policewomen	αστυνομικήνα - ες
a postman - postmen	ταχυδρόμος -οι
a businessman - businessmen	επιχειρηματίας - ες
a foot - feet	πόδι (πατούσα) - πόδια (πατούσες)
a tooth - teeth	δόντι - δόντια
a mouse - mice	ποντικός - ποντικοί
a goose - geese	χήνα - χήνες
an ox_ - oxen	βόδι - βόδια
a child_ - children	παιδί - παιδιά

Unit 402.

These, those, they. Plural regular/irregular. Demonstratives. They are/aren't. Numbers 1-20.

e-learning exercises

402a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. These _____ windows.



- a is
 an are

2. _____ are whales.



- This It
 Those That

3. These are men and those _____ women.



- is are
 what they

4. These are _____ plates,
they are glasses.



- is they
 aren't not

5. That's a man and _____ are babies.



- that those
 they're this

6. These _____ hospitals,
they're hotels.



- isn't is not
 are not they
 aren't

7. Those aren't actors,
they're _____.



- actresses actors
 actress actor

8. Are these churches? -Yes,
_____.



- it is they are
 are they

9. Look at _____ camels.



- this that
 those they

10. Look at _____ bus.



- that it
 these those

402b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is this a banana?		It's a box.
Are these tomatoes?		No, they aren't bananas, they're birds.
What are these?		No, it isn't a banana, it's a bird.
Are these bananas?		They are boxes.
What's this?		No, they aren't tomatoes.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is it a finger?		No, they aren't fingers, they're toes.
Is this a tomato?		No, it isn't a finger, it's a toe.
Are they fingers?		No, it's a helicopter.
Are those spaceships?		No, they're helicopters.
Is that a spaceship?		No, it isn't a tomato.

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
That's a lady and _____ are children.		that
Look at _____ bus.		are
These are numbers and those _____ letters.		not
These are _____ magazines, they are newspapers.		are not
These _____ ladies, they're gentlemen.		those

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Look at _____ men.		are
What _____ these? -They are suitcases.		aren't
_____ those shoes? -Yes, they are.		they
Those _____ lorries, they are buses.		Are
-A: Are these socks? -B: No, _____ aren't.		those

402c. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
knives	
These	
.	
are	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
these	
Are	
?	
knives	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
.	
These	
not	
knives	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
flies	
Those	
.	
are	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
flies	
Are	
those	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
are	
Those	
flies	
not	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
caves	
.	
They	
are	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
caves	
Are	
they	
?	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
caves	
They	
aren't	
.	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
feet	
.	
They're	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
feet	
Are	
they	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
feet	
They're	
not	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
It's	
a	
foot	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
foot	
?	
it	
Is	
a	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
isn't	
It	
.	
foot	

16.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
What	
these	
?	

17.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
What	
?	
those	

18.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
they	
are	
What	

19.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
They	
.	
countries	

20.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
matches	
.	
These	

21.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
thieves	
.	
Those	

22.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
shelves	
these	
Are	

23.

Choice	Correct Order
those	
?	
oxen	
Are	

24.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
women	
they	
Are	

25.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
are	
,	
they	
Yes	

402d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, _____ .		Is
MARY: _____ , John.		Mary
JOHN: _____ this a room?		it
MARY: No, _____ is not a room.		Hello

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ those geese?		they
MARY: _____ , they aren't.		They
JOHN: What are _____ ?		Are
MARY: _____ are ducks.		No

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ is it?		they
MARY: It _____ a garden.		What
JOHN: _____ those trees?		is
MARY: Yes, _____ are trees.		Are

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Are those _____ or women?		are
MARY: They aren't men, _____ are women .		men
JOHN: What are those _____ ?		they
MARY: They _____ hens.		birds
MARY: They are not animals, they are _____ .		animals

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What are _____ ?		aren't
JOHN: Are these _____ ?		these
MARY: _____ are not apples, they are oranges.		or
JOHN: Are those dogs _____ cats?		apples
MARY: They _____ dogs, they are cats.		They

402e. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1.



- camels spaceships
 windows whales



- whales windows
 spaceships camels

3.



- windows camels
 whales spaceships

2.

4.



- () camels () whales
- () windows () spaceships

5.



- () caves () magazines
- () flies () children

6.



- () caves () magazines
- () flies () children

7.



- () caves () flies
- () magazines () children

8.



- () caves () children
- () magazines () flies

9.



- () matches () countries
- () mice () oxen

10.



- () oxen () matches
- () countries () mice

11.



- () mice () countries
- () matches () oxen

12.



- () mice () countries
- () oxen () matches

402f. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. one window, two window-

- () -s () -es

2. one whale, two whal-

- () -ies () -es

3. one man, two m-

- () -ans () -en

4. one woman, two wom-

- () -ans () -en

5. one baby, two bab-

- () -ies () -es

6. one church, two church-

- () -s () -es

7. one camel, two camel-

- () -s () -es

8. one bus, two bus-

- () -s () -es

9. one banana, two banan-

- () -as () -es

10. one bird, two bird-

- () -s () -es

11. one box, two box-

- () -s () -es

12. one helicopter, two helicopter-

- () -s () -es

13. one child, two child-

- () -s () -ren

14. one knife, two kni-

- () -ves () -fes

15. one fly, two fl-

- () -ys () -ies

16. one cave, two cav-

- () -ies () -es

17. one country, two countr-

- () -ys () -ies

18. one match, two match-

- () -s () -es

19. one thief, two thie-

- () -ves () -fs

20. one shelf, two shel-

- () -fes () -ves

21. one ox, two ox-

- () -es () -en

22. one goose, two g-
()-ooses ()-eese

25. one fox, two fox-
()-en ()-es

28. one housewife, two
housewi-
()-fes ()-ves

23. one duck, two duck-
()-s ()-es

26. one bus, two bus-
()-s ()-es

29. one policeman , two
policem-
()-ans ()-en

24. one animal, two animal-
()-s ()-es

27. one book, two book-
()-s ()-es

30. one tooth , two t-
()-eeth ()-ooths

402g. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
windows		άντρες
plates		άνδρας
whales		παράθυρα
man		φάλαινες
men		πιάτα

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
hotels		γυναίκα
women		μωρό
baby		μωρά
woman		ξενοδοχεία
babies		γυναίκες

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
camels		περιοδικά
magazines		νοσοκομεία
hospitals		εκκλησίες
churches		διαστημόπλοια
spaceships		καμήλες

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
knife		εφημερίδες
newspapers		παιδιά
knives		παιδί
children		μαχαίρια
child		μαχαίρι

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
matches		χώρες
flies		μύγα
countries		σπηλιές
caves		σπίρτα
fly		μύγες

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
shelves		βόδι
thief		κλέφτες
ox		κλέφτης
thieves		βόδια
oxen		ράφια

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
ducks		κότες
geese		χήνα
goose		ζώα
hens		πάπιες
animals		χήνες

8.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
policemen		αλεπούδες
foxes		νοικοκυρές
mice		αστυνομικοί
businessman		ποντικοί
housewives		επιχειρηματίας

Unit 403.

There is/are. The definite article the. How many.

Where. Place prepositions.

vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
ants	μυρμήγκια
cups	φλυτζάνια
day	ημέρα
hours	ώρες
minutes	λεπτά
one	ένα
rabbit	κουνέλι
refrigerator	ψυγείο
restaurant	εστιατόριο
sixty	εξήντα
soup	σούπα
table	τραπέζι
taxi	ταξί
telephone	τηλέφωνο
tent	σκηνή
three	τρία
tigers	τίγρεις
two	δύο
zoo	ζωολογικός κήπος

greek	english
δύο	
ένα	
εξήντα	
εστιατόριο	
ζωολογικός κήπος	
ημέρα	
κουνέλι	
λεπτά	
μυρμήγκια	
σκηνή	
σούπα	
ταξί	
τηλέφωνο	
τίγρεις	
τραπέζι	
τρία	
φλυτζάνια	
ψυγείο	
ώρες	

Η λέξη **THE** (ο-η-το-οι-τα) είναι το οριστικό άρθρο. Είναι το ίδιο σε όλα τα γένη (αρσενικό-θηλυκό-ουδέτερο) και στον ενικό και στον πληθυντικό αριθμό και την χρησιμοποιούμε όταν αναφερόμαστε σε κάτι συγκεκριμένο.

Οι λέξεις **IN, ON, UNDER, AT, IN FRONT OF, BEHIND, NEAR** είναι τοπικές προθέσεις (**PREPOSITIONS**). Προηγούνται πάντα του χώρου που προσδιορίζουν.

Look at the sky.	Κοίτα τον ουρανό.
Look at the aeroplanes.	Κοίτα τα αεροπλάνα.
in the house	μέσα στο σπίτι
on the head	πάνω στο κεφάλι
under the bed	κάτω από το κρεβάτι
in front of the bus stop	μπροστά από τη στάση του λεωφορείου
behind the door	πίσω από την πόρτα
near the table	κοντά στο τραπέζι

Όταν θέλουμε να ρωτήσουμε που είναι κάτι ή κάποιος, χρησιμοποιούμε την αντωνυμία **WHERE** ακολουθούμενη από το ρήμα **IS**. Ο σύντομος τύπος της φράσης **WHERE IS** είναι **WHERE'S**.

Η φράση **THERE IS** σημαίνει υπάρχει και ο σύντομος τύπος της είναι **THERE'S**.

Κατάφαση: **THERE IS (THERE'S) ...**

Ερώτηση: **IS THERE ...?** Αρνηση: **THERE IS NOT (THERE'S NOT - THERE ISN'T) ...**

Where's the bank?	Που είναι η τράπεζα;
-It's near the post office.	-Είναι κοντά στο ταχυδρομείο.
There is a man in front of the door.	Υπάρχει ένας άνδρας μπροστά στην πόρτα.
Is there a monkey in the cage?	Υπάρχει μια μαιμού μέσα στο κλουβί;
-Yes , there is.	-Ναι, υπάρχει.

Όταν θέλουμε να ρωτήσουμε που είναι κάποια πράγματα ή κάποιος άνθρωπος, χρησιμοποιούμε την **WHERE** ακολουθούμενη από το ρήμα **ARE**.

Όταν θέλουμε να ρωτήσουμε πόσα είναι κάποια πράγματα ή πόσοι είναι κάποιος άνθρωπος, χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **HOW MANY** (πόσοι-πόσες-πόσα).

Ο πληθυντικός της φράσης **THERE IS** είναι **THERE ARE** (υπάρχουν).

Κατάφαση: **THERE ARE ...** . Ερώτηση: **ARE THERE ...?** Αρνηση: **THERE ARE NOT (THERE AREN'T) ...** .

Where are the elephants?	Που είναι οι ελέφαντες;
-They're in the jungle.	-Είναι μέσα στη ζούγκλα.
Where are the stars?	Που είναι τα αστέρια;
-They're in the sky.	-Είναι στον ουρανό.
How many are those birds?	Πόσα είναι εκείνα τα πουλιά;
-They are six.	-Είναι έξη.
How many are the boys in this class?	Πόσα είναι τα αγόρια στην αίθουσα;
-They are fifteen.	-Είναι δεκαπέντε.
How many women are there here?	Πόσες γυναίκες υπάρχουν εδώ;
-There are four.	-Υπάρχουν 4.
There are seven doors in this flat.	Υπάρχουν 7 πόρτες σ'αυτό το διαμέρισμα.
Are there fifteen children in the playground?	Υπάρχουν 15 παιδιά στην παιδική χαρά;
How many stars are there in the sky?	Πόσα αστέρια υπάρχουν στον ουρανό;

Unit 403.

There is/are. The definite article the. How many. Where. Place prepositions.

e-learning exercises

403a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. There is an elephant in the _____.



- zoo taxi
 telephone
 box refrigerator

2. There are _____ tigers in the zoo.



- a three
 an one

3. -A: Are there two sandwiches on the table?

-B: Yes, _____.



- there are these are
 it is there is

4. How many cups _____ on the table?



- they are there are
 are there is that

5. -A: Is there a glass on the table? -B: Yes, _____ is.



- it that
 this there

6. -A: What _____ in the box? -B: A rabbit.



- What's is there
 there are there is

7. _____ some ants in this tent.



- Are there What's
 They are There are

8. Oh! _____ a fly in this soup.



- Is There are
 There's Is there

9. -A: How many minutes are there in _____ hour?

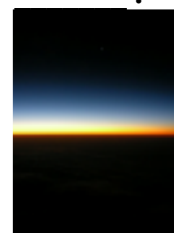
-B: There are sixty.



- a an
 what two

10. -A: Are there forty-two hours in a day?

-B: _____.



- Yes, they are. Yes, there are.
 No, there aren't. No, it isn't.

403b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is that a restaurant?		Yes, they are.
How many kites are there in the sky?		Yes, there is.
Are there thirty students in that class?		Yes, it is.
Is there a newspaper on the table?		No, there aren't.
Are those policemen?		There are five.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where are the stars?		It is a helicopter.
What is there under the book?		It is in the bottle.
Where is the wine?		They are scratches.
What is it in the sky?		They are in the sky.
What are those?		There is a ruler.

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Oh! There's _____ insect in this soup.		many
-A: How _____ hours are there in a day? -B: Twenty-four.		Are
_____ there two panthers near the lions?		are
Look! There _____ two bees in this tent.		sixty
-A: How many seconds are there in a minute? -B: There are _____ .		an

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
_____ many weeks are there in a month?		What
-A: _____ is on the bed? -B: A dress is on the bed.		aren't
-A: Where are the stars? -B: They are _____ the sky.		Where
There _____ eight days in a week, there are seven.		in
-A: _____ are the monkeys? -B: They are in the cage.		How

2.

Choice	Correct Order
there	
near	
the corner?	
a	
supermarket	
Is	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
supermarket	
near	
the corner.	
a	
There	
isn't	

403c. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
near	
supermarket	
There	
is	
the corner.	
a	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
bowl.	
There	
in the	
are	
three	
apples	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
apples	
in the	
bowl?	
there	
Are	
three	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
aren't	
in the	
There	
bowl.	
three	
apples	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
policemen	
are	
They	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
policemen	
Are	
they	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
policemen	
.	
not	
are	
They	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
leopard	
.	
is	
It	
a	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
Is	
it	
?	
leopard	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
It	
a	
leopard	
.	
not	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
There's	
in the	
garden	
tree	
a	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
the garden	
Is	
there	
?	
a tree	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
isn't	
the garden	
in	
a tree	
.	
There	

16.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
What	
?	
is	
there	
the garden	

17.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
They	
.	
animals	

18.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
tree	
The	
are under	
.	
apples	

19.

Choice	Correct Order
bus	
.	
boy	
the	
is in	
The	

20.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
in this	
house	
bird	
Is	
there a	

22.

Choice	Correct Order
,	
.	
is	
there	
Yes	

24.

Choice	Correct Order
,	
are	
Yes	
there	
.	

21.

Choice	Correct Order
chairs	
television	
near the	
there four	
Are	
?	

23.

Choice	Correct Order
,	
there	
isn't	
No	
.	

25.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
aren't	
,	
there	
No	

403d. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____, Mary.		Is
MARY: Hello, _____.		Hello
JOHN: _____ this a garden?		isn't
MARY: No, it _____.		John

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ is it?		It
MARY: _____ is a room.		There
JOHN: _____ many chairs are there in this room ?		What
MARY: _____ are four.		How

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ is there on the bed?		It
MARY: _____ is a book on the bed.		What
JOHN: _____ is the book?		There
MARY: _____ is on the bed.		Where

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What's _____ under the table?		near
MARY: It _____ a cat.		or
JOHN: Are the chairs near the table _____ under the bed?		that
MARY: They are _____ the table.		is

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is the telephone _____ a chair?		It's
MARY: No, it _____.		on
MARY: _____ on the table.		Is
JOHN: _____ there a mirror on the wall?		there
MARY: Yes, _____ is.		isn't

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is the table _____ the mirror?		bed
MARY: No, it's in _____ of the mirror.		the
JOHN: Is the cat on the _____ ?		front
MARY: No, it's under bed.		behind

8.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Where are the table, the chairs, the bed _____ the cat?		on
MARY: They are _____ the floor.		and
JOHN: Is _____ mirror on the floor?		it
MARY: No, _____ isn't on the floor.		It's
MARY: _____ on the wall.		the

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is the window in front of the _____ ?		behind
MARY: No, it's _____ the curtains.		What
JOHN: _____ are those, near the table?		are
MARY: Those _____ four chairs.		four
JOHN: What are _____ near the table?		curtains
MARY: There are _____ chairs.		there

403e. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1.



- taxi zoo
 telephone refrigerator

2.



- refrigerator zoo
 telephone taxi

3.



- zoo telephone
 refrigerator taxi

4.



- taxi refrigerator
 telephone zoo

5.



- rabbit tigers
 cups table

6.



- rabbit tigers
 cups table

7.



() rabbit () cups
() tigers () table

11.



() cage () ants
() tent () soup

14.



() leopard () corner
() bank () sky

8.



() rabbit () table
() tigers () cups

12.



() cage () ants
() soup () tent

15.



() leopard () corner
() bank () sky

9.



() tent () ants
() cage () soup

13.



() leopard () bank
() sky () corner

16.



() sky () corner
() bank () leopard

10.



() soup () ants
() tent () cage

403f. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
refrigerator		τηλέφωνο
tigers		ζωολογικός κήπος
taxi		ψυγείο
zoo		ταξί
telephone		τίγρεις

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
cups		ένα
three		τραπέζι
table		δύο
one		φλυτζάνια
two		τρία

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
tent		κουνέλι
minutes		μυρμήγκια
rabbit		λεπτά
ants		σούπα
soup		σκηνή

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
hours		ημέρα
day		εξήντα
the		εστιατόριο
sixty		ο-η-το-οι-τα
restaurant		ώρες

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
near		μπροστά από
under		κοντά
behind		πάνω
in front of		μέσα
in		κάτω
on		πίσω από

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
there are		πόσα
it is		υπάρχει
there is		που
they are		υπάρχουν
where		αυτό είναι
how many		αυτά είναι

Unit 404.

Personal pronouns. The verb TO BE. Who. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
acrobat	ακροβάτης
astronaut	αστροναύτης
baby	μωρό
boys	αγόρια
bussinessman	επιχειρηματίας
car	αυτοκίνητο
carpenter	μαραγκός
dancer	χορεύτρια
detective	ντεντέκτιβ
doctor	γιατρός
doctors	γιατροί
driver	οδηγός
engineers	μηχανικοί
film	φιλμ
girl	κορίτσι
girls	κορίτσια
He	Αυτός
housewife	νοικοκυρά
manager	διευθυντής
milkman	γαλατάς
nurse	νοσοκόμα
nurses	νοσοκόμες
park	πάρκο
policeman	αστυνομικός
policewoman	αστυνομική
roof	στέγη
schoolboy	μαθητής
secretary	γραμματεύς
She	Αυτή
singers	τραγουδιστές
star	αστέρι
teacher	δάσκαλος
teachers	δάσκαλοι

train	τραίνο
we	εμείς
woman	γυναίκα
work	εργασία
writers	συγγραφείς

greek	english
αγόρια	
ακροβάτης	
αστέρι	
αστροναύτης	
αστυνομική	
αστυνομικός	
Αυτή	
αυτοκίνητο	
Αυτός	
γαλατάς	
γιατροί	
γιατρός	
γραμματεύς	
γυναίκα	
δάσκαλοι	
δάσκαλος	
διευθυντής	
εμείς	
επιχειρηματίας	
εργασία	
κορίτσι	
κορίτσια	
μαθητής	
μαραγκός	
μηχανικοί	
μωρό	
νοικοκυρά	

νοσοκόμα	
νοσοκόμες	
ντεντέκτιβ	
οδηγός	
πάρκο	
στέγη	
συγγραφείς	
τραγουδιστές	
τραίνο	
φيلم	
χορεύτρια	

Μπροστά στα κύρια ονόματα δεν βάζουμε κανένα άρθρο (**THE - A - AN**).

Όταν ρωτάμε για ανθρώπους και θέλουμε να μάθουμε τα ονόματά τους ή ποιοι είναι, τότε χρησιμοποιούμε την ερωτηματική αντωνυμία **WHO**.

Ο σύντομος τύπος της φράσης **WHO IS** είναι **WHO'S**.

Η αντωνυμία **IT** (ουδέτερο) χρησιμοποιείται και για ανθρώπους όταν εξακριβώνουμε περί τίνος πρόκειται.

Όταν ρωτάμε για ανθρώπους και θέλουμε να μάθουμε το επάγγελμά τους χρησιμοποιούμε την ερωτηματική αντωνυμία **WHAT**.

_Tom is a boy.	Ο Τομ είναι αγόρι.
_Mary is a girl.	Η Μαίρη είναι κορίτσι.
_Miss Martin is a doctor.	Η δεσποινίς Μάρτιν είναι γιατρός.
Who is this man?	Ποιός είναι αυτός ο άνδρας;
- It is _John.	-Είναι ο Γιάννης.
Who is she?	Ποιά είναι αυτή;
-She's _Helen.	- Είναι η Ελένη.
What is _John?	Τι είναι ο Γιάννης;
-He is a doctor.	-Είναι γιατρός.
What is _Susan?	Τι είναι η Σούζαν;
-She's a dancer.	-Είναι χορεύτρια.

Στο γ' ενικό πρόσωπο έχουμε χρησιμοποιήσει την προσωπική αντωνυμία **IT** (ουδέτερου γένους) για πρόσωπα, ζώα και αφηρημένες έννοιες.

Για ανθρώπους θα χρησιμοποιούμε την **HE** (αρσενικού γένους) και **SHE** (θηλυκού γένους).

Όταν απαντάμε με **ΝΑΙ** ή **ΟΧΙ**

χρησιμοποιούμε, ανάλογα με το γένος, τις φράσεις: **YES, HE IS / YES, SHE IS / YES, IT IS / NO, HE ISN'T / NO, SHE ISN'T / NO IT ISN'T**.

Οι λέξεις **MR, MRS, MISS** συνοδεύονται από κύριο όνομα, συνήθως επώνυμο.

He is a schoolboy.	Αυτός είναι μαθητής.
She is a schoolgirl.	Αυτή είναι μαθήτρια.
Is Philip a dancer?	Είναι ο Φίλιππος χορευτής;
-No, he isn't.	-Οχι, δεν είναι.
Is Caroline a singer?	Είναι η Καρολάιν τραγουδίστρια;
-Yes, she is.	-Ναι, είναι.
Is that an elephant?	Είναι εκείνος ελέφαντας;
-Yes, it is.	-Ναι, είναι.
He is Mr Brooks.	Αυτός είναι ο κύριος Μπρούκς.
She is Mrs Cambell.	Αυτή είναι η κυρία Κάμπελ.
Look at Miss Jones.	Κοίτα την δεσποινίδα Τζόουνς.

Αντίστοιχα με τα **HE IS, SHE IS, IT IS** του γ' ενικού, στο α' ενικό πρόσωπο χρησιμοποιούμε την έκφραση **I AM** και στο β' ενικό την **YOU ARE**.

I am not a girl, I'm a boy.	Εγώ δεν είμαι κορίτσι, είμαι αγόρι.
You are not a girl, you are a boy.	Εσύ δεν είσαι κορίτσι, είσαι αγόρι.
Who are you ?	Ποιά είσαι;
-I am not Anna. I'm Helen.	-Δεν είμαι η Άννα. Είμαι η Ελένη.
What am I?	Τι είμαι;
- You're a doctor.	-Είσαι γιατρός.
Are you a doctor?	Είσαι γιατρός;
-No, I'm not.	-Όχι, δεν είμαι.

Παρόμοια στον πληθυντικό έχουμε **WE ARE** για το α' πρόσωπο, **YOU ARE** για το β' πρόσωπο (ίδιο με του ενικού) και **THEY ARE** για το γ' πρόσωπο.

We are not girls.	Δεν είμαστε κορίτσια.
We're boys.	Είμαστε αγόρια.
You are not girls.	Δεν είσατε κορίτσια.
You are boys.	Είσατε αγόρια.
Who are you ?	Ποιές είσατε;
- We are Helen and Anna.	-Είμαστε η Ελένη και η Άννα.
What are they ?	Τι είναι αυτοί;
- They're doctors.	-Είναι γιατροί.
Are you doctors?	Είσατε γιατροί;
-No, we aren't.	-Όχι, δεν είμαστε.
Are we nurses?	Είμαστε νοσοκόμες;
-Yes, you are.	-Ναι, είσατε.

Το βοηθητικό ρήμα **to be** (είμαι) σε όλα τα πρόσωπα.

Κατάφαση	Ερώτηση	Αρνηση
I am (I'm)	Am I?	I am not (I'm not)
You are (You're)	Are you?	You are not (You're not - You aren't)
He is (He's)	Is he?	He is not (He's not - He isn't)
She is (She's)	Is she?	She is not (She's not - She isn't)
It is (It's)	Is it?	It is not (It's not - It isn't)
We are (We're)	Are we?	We are not (We're not - We aren't)
You are (You're)	Are you?	You are not (You're not - You aren't)
They are (They're)	Are they?	They are not (They're not - They aren't)

Unit 404.

Personal pronouns. The verb TO BE. Who. e-learning exercises

404a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: What is Bill?
-B: _____ is a milkman.



- I She
 It He

2. -A: Who is _____?
-B: She's Helen.



- he she
 they we

3. -A: What is Anna?
-B: _____ a dancer.



- She's It's
 He's She

4. -A: Who are _____?
-B: I am John.



- we they
 you I

5. -A: What _____?
-B: I'm a carpenter.



- I am is he
 you are are you

6. -A: Who are those boys?
-B: _____ are Nick and Jim.



- You They
 There We

7. -A: _____ are those boys?
-B: They are students.



- They Where
 Who What

8. -A: What _____ I?
-B: You're a schoolboy.



- 's are
 am is

9. -A: What are you, Jill and Mark?
-B: _____ are writers.



- They We
 He and He
She

10. Mark is not a
bussinessman, _____ is a
doctor.



- I she
 he his

404b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
you		am
I		is
he		are

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
we		is
I		are
she		am

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
it		are
I		is
they		am

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where is Bill?		No, I'm a doctor.
Where is the cat?		He is Teddy.
Who is that boy?		They are teachers.
What are Ann and Helen?		It is on the roof.
Are you a housewife, Mrs Wood?		He is at work.

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where am I?		No, she's a nurse.
Who is this?		You are in the garden.
Are you students, John and Mary?		It's Miss Sally.
Is Helen an actress?		No, she isn't a baby.
Is Anna a baby?		Yes, we are.

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
-A: What are you ? -B: I _____ an astronaut.		you
-A: What are you, Jill and Mark? -B: _____ are writers.		am
-A: Who are _____ ? -B: I am Jerry.		We
-A: _____ are those boys? -B: They are students.		is
-A: Who is this? -B: It _____ Anna.		What

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
-A: What _____ I? -B: You're a schoolboy.		We
-A: Where are you, Mr and Mrs Wood? -B: _____ are in London.		you
_____ am not a train driver, I'm a car driver.		are not
-A: Where are _____ ? -B: I am in the garden.		I
You _____ a secretary, you're a manager.		am

404c. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
businessman	
a	
Mr	
Green	
.	
is	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
Mr	
businessman	
?	
Green	
a	
Is	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
businessman	
a	
.	
not	
Mr Green	
is	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
You	
engineers	
are	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
engineers	
Are	
you	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
engineers	
.	
You	
not	
are	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
am	
John	
.	
I	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
I	
Am	
?	
John	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
John	
I	
not	
am	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
work	
.	
She	
at	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
she	
at	
?	
Is	
work	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
at	
She	
not	
is	
.	
work	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
We	
.	
policemen	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
we	
Are	
?	
policemen	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
not	
policemen	
are	
We	

16.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
women	
are	
You	

17.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
you	
women	
Are	

18.

Choice	Correct Order
women	
not	
are	
.	
You	

21.

Choice	Correct Order
an	
not	
I	
acrobat	
.	
am	

24.

Choice	Correct Order
we	
What	
?	
are	

19.

Choice	Correct Order
woman	
a	
.	
You	
are	

22.

Choice	Correct Order
Helen.	
and	
This	
is	
is John	
this	

25.

Choice	Correct Order
boys	
Are	
we	
?	
or girls	

20.

Choice	Correct Order
park	
in	
the	
.	
is	
He	

23.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
?	
Who	
you	

26.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
film	
she	
star	
a	
Is	

404d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, _____ are you?		are
MARY: I _____ Mary.		a
JOHN: _____ are you, Mary?		who
MARY: I'm _____ nurse.		am
MARY: Who _____ you?		I'm
JOHN: _____ John.		What

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: What are _____, John?		What
JOHN: _____ a policeman.		She
JOHN: Who _____ that girl?		She's
MARY: _____ is Anna.		is
JOHN: _____ is she?		you
MARY: _____ a nurse, too		I'm

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Who is this _____ ?		is
JOHN: This is _____ .		you
MARY: What is _____ ?		We
JOHN: He _____ a policeman, too.		Nick
JOHN: What are _____ , Mary and Anna?		man
MARY and ANNA: _____ are nurses.		he

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY and ANNA: What are _____ , John and Nick?		What
JOHN and NICK: _____ policemen.		They
JOHN: Who are _____ women?		you
MARY: They _____ Helen and Kate.		We're
JOHN: _____ are they?		are
MARY: _____ are teachers.		those

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ are those men?		doctors
MARY: _____ are Mr Wood and Mr Hill.		I'm
JOHN: _____ are they?		teacher
MARY: They are _____ .		Who
JOHN: Are you a _____ , Mary?		They
MARY: No, _____ not. I am a nurse.		What

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ Anna a policewoman?		she
MARY: No, _____ is not a policewoman.		She's
MARY: _____ a nurse, too.		Are
JOHN: _____ you singers, Mary and Anna?		We
MARY and ANNA: No, we _____ .		Is
MARY and ANNA: _____ are nurses.		aren't

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ Nick a policeman?		he
MARY: Yes, _____ is.		Am
JOHN: _____ I a doctor?		are
MARY: No, you _____ not a doctor.		Is

8.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: _____ are a policeman.		They
JOHN: _____ Helen and Kate doctors?		aren't
MARY: No, they _____ doctors.		Are
MARY: _____ are teachers.		You

404ε. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1.



- nurse policewoman
 dancer housewife

2.



- astronaut businessman
 carpenter acrobat

3.



- detective milkman
 doctor manager

4.



- policeman engineers
 driver secretary

5.



- policewoman dancer
 nurse housewife

6.



- policewoman dancer
 nurse housewife

7.



- nurse policewoman
 dancer housewife

8.



- carpenter acrobat
 astronaut businessman

9.



- astronaut acrobat
 carpenter businessman

10.



- carpenter astronaut
 acrobat businessman

11.



- milkman detective
 doctor manager

12.



- milkman detective
 doctor manager

13.



- manager milkman
 detective doctor

14.



- policeman secretary
 engineers driver

15.



- policeman engineers
 secretary driver

16.



- driver engineers
 secretary policeman

404f. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
he		εμείς
dancer		γαλατάς
she		αυτός
milkman		αυτή
we		χορεύτρια

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
bussinessman		αγόρια
carpenter		συγγραφείς
writers		μαθητής
boys		επιχειρηματίας
schoolboy		μαραγκός

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
teachers		νοικοκυρά
housewife		γιατρός
doctor		στέγη
roof		εργασία
work		δάσκαλοι

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
nurse		αστροναύτης
astronaut		μωρό
driver		τραίνο
baby		οδηγός
train		νοσοκόμα

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
engineers		διευθυντής
woman		αυτοκίνητο
manager		γραμματέας
secretary		μηχανικοί
car		γυναίκα

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
detective		πάρκο
acrobat		αστέρι
park		ακροβάτης
star		κορίτσια
girls		ντεντέκτιβ

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
nurses		τραγουδιστές
policewoman		αστυνομικός
policeman		γιατροί
singers		νοσοκόμες
doctors		αστυνομικά

Unit 405.

Possessive Adjectives. Genitive. Whose. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
basket	καλάθι
bill	λογαριασμός
books	βιβλία
brother	αδερφός
brothers	αδερφοί
computer	κομπιούτερ
daughter	κόρη
father	πατέρας
food	τροφή
friend	φίλος
friends	φίλοι
mother	μητέρα
name	όνομα
parents	γονείς
photographer	φωτογράφος
singer	τραγουδιστής
sister	αδερφή
son	γιός
sons	γιοί
tickets	εισιτήρια
woman	γυναίκα
women	γυναίκες

greek	english
αδερφή	
αδερφοί	
αδερφός	
βιβλία	
γιοί	
γιός	
γονείς	
γυναίκα	
γυναίκες	
εισιτήρια	
καλάθι	
κομπιούτερ	
κόρη	
λογαριασμός	
μητέρα	
όνομα	
πατέρας	
τραγουδιστής	
τροφή	
φίλοι	
φίλος	
φωτογράφος	

Η γενική κτητική (**genitive**) (π.χ. του Τομ, του κοριτσιού) σχηματίζεται με την κατάληξη **-s** (απόστροφο και **s**) (π.χ. **Tom's** = του Τομ, **the girl's** = του κοριτσιού). Όταν το ουσιαστικό είναι στον πληθυντικό και τελειώνει σε **-s**, τότε βάζουμε την απόστροφο μετά το **s** που υπάρχει χωρίς να προσθέσουμε κι άλλο (π.χ. **the girls' dolls** = οι κούκλες των κοριτσιών). Μπροστά στα κύρια ονόματα δεν βάζουμε άρθρο, ούτε στην γενική πτώση.

This is Tom's car.	Αυτό είναι το αμάξι του Τομ.
That is Anna's house.	Εκείνο είναι της Άννας το σπίτι.
This is the teacher's baby.	Αυτό είναι το μωρό της δασκάλας.
This is the dog's ball.	Αυτή είναι η μπάλα του σκύλου.
Look at the girls' toys.	Κοίτα τα παιχνίδια των κοριτσιών.

Τα κτητικά επίθετα συνολικά:

my = μου (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά μου)
your = σου (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά σου).
his = του (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά του)
her = της (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά της)
its = του (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά του)
our = μας (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά μας)
your = σας (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά σας).
their = τους (δικός/ή/ό/οί/ές/ά τους)

Το κτητικό επίθετο προηγείται πάντα της λέξης που προσδιορίζει.

Πριν από τα κτητικά επίθετα ΔΕΝ βάζουμε κανένα άρθρο (**a, an, the**).

Προσέξτε να μην μπερδεύετε τη λέξη **its** (δικός-ή-ό-οί-ές-ά του) με την **it's** (**it is** = αυτό είναι).

This is his car.	Αυτό είναι το αμάξι του.
That's her house.	Εκείνο είναι το σπίτι της.
That's the dog's ball.	Εκείνη είναι η μπάλα του σκύλου.
What's her name?	Ποιό είναι το όνομά της; (Πως την λένε;)
-Her name is Anna.	-Το όνομά της είναι Άννα. (Την λένε Άννα.)
What's your name?	Ποιό είναι το όνομά σου; (Πως σε λένε;)
-My name is Anna.	-Το όνομά μου είναι Άννα. (Με λένε Άννα.)
It's a dog.	Είναι σκύλος.
Its name is Pluto.	Το όνομά του είναι Πλούτο.

Με τη λέξη **whose** ρωτάμε σε ποιόν ανήκει κάτι, ποιανού είναι.

Whose is this car?	Ποιανού είναι αυτό τ'αμάξι;
-It's my car.	-Είναι το αμάξι μου.
Whose car is this?	Ποιανού τ'αμάξι είναι αυτό;
-It's Jim's .	-Είναι του Τζιμ.
Whose are those houses?	Ποιανού είναι εκείνα τα σπίτια;
-They are my father's .	-Είναι του πατέρα μου.
Whose brothers are these boys?	Ποιανής αδέλφια είναι αυτά τα αγόρια;
-They're Helen's brothers.	-Είναι τα αδέλφια της Ελένης.

Unit 405.

Possessive Adjectives. Genitive. Whose. e-learning exercises

405a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. Bill is John's father. Bill is _____ father.



- our her
 its his

2. This is Helen. Her sister's name is Anna. Anna is _____ sister.



- Helen Anna's
 Helen's his

3. Are you and Helen friends?
Are you _____ friend?



- her Helen
 my your

4. Jim and Nick are brothers.
Jim is _____ brother.



- he Nick
 Nick's her

5. My dog's name is Snoopy.
_____ name's Snoopy.



- My It's
 It Its

6. That's my _____ car.



- the father's
 his father

7. This is my computer and
this is _____ screen.



- it it's
 computer its

8. -A: Where's your cat, Helen?

-B: _____ in the kitchen.



- It Its
 It's Is

9. -A: What's your kitten's name, Ann?

-B: _____ name is Mickey.



- It Its
 Our My

10. -A: _____ father is a teacher?

-B: John's father is.



- What Who
 Whose Where

405b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where is the dog's food?		He's a doctor.
Whose is that car?		Her food is in the basket.
Whose father is a doctor?		Its food is in the bowl.
Where is Helen's food?		John's father is.
What is John's father?		It's John's.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is Mary's boyfriend an actor?		She's my mother.
Are you her brother?		No, she's at home.
Is Bill's sister at work?		Yes, she's his daughter.
Who is that woman?		No, he's a singer.
Is Jim her father?		Yes, she's my sister.

405c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. This is my brother. _____ name is Makis.

- He Her
 It His

2. That's my sister. _____ name is Mary.

- She Her
 Our It

3. Look at my cat. _____ name is Hroop.

- Its She
 It It's

4. I'm a teacher. _____ name is John.

- It I
 My Teacher's

5. I'm your teacher. You are _____ students.

- my they
 your I

6. You are Mr Brown's students. He is _____ teacher.

- it your
 you his

7. We are Mr Green's sons. He is _____ father.

- I Green
 we our

8. Mr and Mrs Black are Jim's parents. Jim is _____ son.

- Black they
 their he

9. I am Mary. John is my brother and I'm _____ sister.

- my his
 he the John's

10. -A: _____ is Mary's boyfriend?

-B: He's a photographer.

- He This
 What It

**405d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ
ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ
ΣΕΙΡΑ**

1.

Choice	Correct Order
John	
My	
.	
name's	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
my	
Is	
John?	
name	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
John	
My	
.	
is	
name	
not	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
name's	
.	
father's	
Her	
Bill	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
Bill?	
father's	
Is	
her	
name	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
name	
isn't	
.	
father's	
Her	
Bill	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
Jim's	
That's	
.	
house	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
Jim's	
it	
Is	
house?	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
That's	
house	
not	
Jim's	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
in	
garden	
Its	
house's	
the	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
the	
garden?	
its house	
Is	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
the	
is	
garden.	
Its	
house	
not	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
their	
.	
They're	
books	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
Are	
books	
their	
they	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
.	
books	
not	
their	
They	

**405e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ
ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ
ΣΕΙΡΑ**

1.

Choice	Correct Order
their	
Is	
farm	
?	
that	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
bicycle?	
Whose	
that	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
cat's	
the	
The	
garden	
.	
in	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
park	
near	
The	
house.	
is	
our	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
bicycle	
Whose	
that?	
is	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
the garden.	
is	
cat's	
in	
The	
bowl	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
brother	
her	
?	
is	
Who	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
house.	
This	
the	
dog's	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
park.	
near	
the	
house	
Our	
is	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
.	
pens	
my	
These	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
house	
the	
The	
.	
dog's	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
tickets?	
our	
Are	
those	

405f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Who is that _____ ?		his
MARY: That's _____ father.		man
MARY: I am _____ daughter.		name
MARY: His _____ is Bill.		my

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ is that boy?		He's
MARY: He's _____ son.		Who
MARY: _____ name is Jim.		Bill's
MARY: _____ my brother.		His

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ is your brother's name?		I
MARY: _____ name's Jim.		What
JOHN: _____ brother is Jim?		He
MARY: _____ is my brother.		His
MARY: _____ am his sister.		Whose

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: What's your _____ name?		sister
JOHN: Her _____ Anna.		her
MARY: Whose _____ is Anna ?		sister's
JOHN: She's _____ sister.		name's
JOHN: I am _____ brother.		my

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Whose brother _____ you?		I'm
JOHN: _____ her brother.		are
MARY: _____ is Anna's brother?		am
JOHN: I _____ .		Who

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What is _____ mother?		wife
MARY: She is _____ teacher.		name
MARY: Her _____ is Helen.		
JOHN: Is _____ my wife?		your
MARY: No, she isn't _____ .		a
MARY: She is Bill's _____ .		Helen

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Are _____ and Jim my children?		Bill's
MARY: No, we aren't _____ children.		you
MARY: We're _____ and Helen's.		your
JOHN: Are _____ and Helen my parents?		they
MARY: No, _____ aren't.		Bill

8.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Whose parents are _____ ?		Jim's
MARY: They are my parents and _____ parents.		my
JOHN: Is _____ your car?		they
MARY: No, it isn't _____ car.		that

9.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is it your _____ car?		my
JOHN: Is it _____ car?		brother's
MARY: No, it _____ his car.		it
JOHN: Whose is _____ ?		Jim's
MARY: It's _____ parents' car.		their
MARY: It's _____ car.		isn't

Unit 406.

Colours, Adjectives, Comparison. Which. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
airplanes	αεροπλάνα
America	Αμερική
blouse	μπλούζα
blue	μπλε
cars	αυτοκίνητα
cheap	φθηνός
cherries	κεράσια
chicken	κοτόπουλο
city	πόλη
clean	καθαρός
country	χώρα
dangerous	επικίνδυνος
difficult	δύσκολος
dirty	βρώμικος
easy	εύκολος
empty	άδειος
English	Αγγλικά
exercise	άσκηση
expensive	ακριβός
famous	διάσημος
fat	χοντρός
Greece	Ελλάδα
horse	άλογο
juice	χυμός
lemons	λεμόνια
long	μακρύς
Maths	Μαθηματικά
modern	μοντέρνος
motorcycles	μοτοσυκλέτες
neighbourhood	γειτονιά
Olympus	Ολυμπος
picture	εικόνα
polite	ευγενικός
popular	δημοφιλής

red	κόκκινο
sport	άθλημα
strong	δυνατός
tail	ουρά
thin	αδύνατος
ugly	άσχημος
useful	χρήσιμος
weak	αδύναμος
world	κόσμος

greek	english
Αγγλικά	
άδειος	
αδύναμος	
αδύνατος	
αεροπλάνα	
άθλημα	
ακριβός	
άλογο	
Αμερική	
άσκηση	
άσχημος	
αυτοκίνητα	
βρώμικος	
γειτονιά	
δημοφιλής	
διάσημος	
δυνατός	
δύσκολος	
εικόνα	
Ελλάδα	
επικίνδυνος	
ευγενικός	
εύκολος	
καθαρός	

κεράσια	
κόκκινο	
κόσμος	
κοτόπουλο	
λεμόνια	
Μαθηματικά	
μακρύς	
μοντέρνος	
μοτοσυκλέτες	
μπλε	
μπλούζα	
Ολυμπιος	
ουρά	
πόλη	
φθηνός	
χοντρός	
χρήσιμος	
χυμός	
χώρα	

It's red .	Είναι κόκκινο.
What's that?	Τι είναι εκείνο;
-It's a green jacket.	- Είναι ένα πράσινο σακκάκι.
That's a grey horse.	Εκείνο είναι ένα γκριζό άλογο.
It's a brown camel.	Είναι μια καφέ καμήλα.

Για να ρωτήσουμε τι χρώμα είναι κάποια πράγματα χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **WHAT COLOUR ...?** και μια από τις φράσεις **ARE THESE, ARE THOSE, ARE THEY**. Και στον πληθυντικό αριθμό, τα χρώματα προηγούνται του ουσιαστικού που προσδιορίζουν ή μπαίνουν στο τέλος της πρότασης μόνα τους. Δεν παίρνουν καμμία κατάληξη στον πληθυντικό.

What colour are these?	Τι χρώμα είναι αυτά;
What colour are those?	Τι χρώμα είναι εκείνα;
What colour are they?	Τι χρώμα είναι;
What colour are these figs?	Τι χρώμα είναι αυτά τα σύκα;
What colour are those tigers?	Τι χρώμα είναι εκείνες οι τίγρεις;
These are yellow vans.	Αυτά είναι κίτρινα φορτηγάκια.
Those roses are pink .	Εκείνα τα τριαντάφυλλα είναι ροζ.
They are brown puppies.	Είναι καφέ σκυλάκια.
They're red .	Είναι κόκκινα.

Για να ρωτήσουμε τι χρώμα είναι κάτι χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **WHAT COLOUR ...?** και μια από τις φράσεις **IS THIS, IS THAT, IS IT**. Τα χρώματα όπως όλα τα επίθετα, προηγούνται του ουσιαστικού που προσδιορίζουν ή μπαίνουν στο τέλος της πρότασης μόνα τους. Όταν το χρώμα είναι δίπλα στο ουσιαστικό που προσδιορίζει, τότε το άρθρο μπαίνει ΜΠΡΟΣΤΑ ΑΠΟ ΤΟ ΧΡΩΜΑ.

What colour is this?	Τι χρώμα είναι αυτό;
What colour's that?	Τι χρώμα είναι εκείνο;
What colour is it?	Τι χρώμα είναι;
What colour is this stone?	Τι χρώμα είναι αυτή η πέτρα;
What colour is that starfish?	Τι χρώμα είναι εκείνος ο αστερίας;
This is a yellow skirt.	Αυτό είναι μια κίτρινη φούστα.
That panther is pink .	Εκείνος ο πάνθηρας είναι ροζ.
It is a pink panther.	Είναι ένας ροζ πάνθηρας.

Επίθετα: Όταν είναι δίπλα στο ουσιαστικό που προσδιορίζουν, τότε το επίθετο μπαίνει πάντα μπροστά από το ουσιαστικό και μπροστά τους βάζουμε ένα άρθρο (**A, THE**) ή ένα άλλο επίθετο.

Επίθετα: Όταν είναι μόνα τους, συνήθως στο τέλος της πρότασης, τότε δεν παίρνουν κανένα άρθρο.

Επίθετα: Είναι ίδια και στα τρία γένη (αρσενικό-θηλυκό-ουδέτερο) και στον ενικό και στον πληθυντικό αριθμό.

This is a fast car.	Αυτό είναι γρήγορο αυτοκίνητο.
The fast car is Tom's.	Το γρήγορο αμάξι είναι του Τομ.
_ His fast car is not old.	Το γρήγορο αμάξι του δεν είναι παλιό.
This car is _ fast.	Αυτό το αμάξι είναι γρήγορο.
My car is _ new.	Το αμάξι μου είναι καινούργιο.
John is a tall man.	Ο Τζων είναι ψηλός άνδρας.
Mary is not a tall woman.	Η Μαίρη δεν είναι ψηλή γυναίκα.
Look at that tall tree.	Κοίτα εκείνο το ψηλό δένδρο.
The new book is Tom's.	Το καινούργιο βιβλίο είναι του Τομ.
The new_ books are Tom's.	Τα καινούργια βιβλία είναι του Τομ.

Η λέξη **VERY** (πολύ) μπαίνει μπροστά από το επίθετο που προσδιορίζει.

Τα επίθετα δεν αλλάζουν στον πληθυντικό, άρα η λέξη **NEWS** ΔΕΝ είναι ο πληθυντικός της λέξης **NEW** (καινούργιος). Η λέξη **NEWS** (ειδήσεις-νέα) είναι ενικού αριθμού.

Η λέξη **TROUSERS** είναι πληθυντικού αριθμού αλλά σημαίνει παντελόνι, ενώ η λέξη **HAIR** σημαίνει μαλλιά αλλά στα Αγγλικά είναι ενικού αριθμού.

He is very clever.	Αυτός είναι έξυπνος πολύ.
They are very clever.	Είναι πολύ έξυπνες.
The news is bad today.	Τα νέα είναι άσχημα σήμερα.
What's the news today?	Τι νέα σήμερα;
Your new_ trousers are very nice.	Το νέο σου παντελόνι είναι πολύ ωραίο.
My hair is short.	Τα μαλλιά μου είναι κοντά.
What colour is her hair ?	Τι χρώμα έχουν τα μαλλιά της;

Για να συγκρίνουμε δύο ουσιαστικά χρησιμοποιούμε ένα επίθετο με την κατάληξη **-ER** και τη λέξη **THAN** (από) ανάμεσα στα δύο ουσιαστικά.

Όταν συγκρίνουμε ένα ουσιαστικό με κάποια άλλα και θέλουμε να δείξουμε ότι αυτό υπερέχει (θετικά ή αρνητικά) από όλα τα άλλα, τότε χρησιμοποιούμε ένα επίθετο με την κατάληξη **-EST** και το άρθρο **THE** μπροστά του.

John is younger than Mary.	Ο Τζων είναι νεότερος από τη Μαίρη.
A horse is taller than a donkey.	Ενα άλογο είναι ψηλότερο από ένα γαϊδούρι.
I am older than my sister.	Είμαι μεγαλύτερος από την αδελφή μου.
John is the youngest boy in his family.	Ο Τζων είναι το νεότερο αγόρι στην οικογένειά του.
Giraffes are the tallest animals.	Οι καμηλοπαρδάλεις είναι τα ψηλότερα ζώα.

Όταν το επίθετο τελειώνει σε **-Y** και πριν το **Y** υπάρχει σύμφωνο, τότε το **Y** εξαφανίζεται και παίρνει την κατάληξη **-IER** ή **-IEST** (π.χ. **PRETTY - PRETTIER - PRETTIEST**).

Όταν τελειώσει σε **-E** τότε παίρνει μόνο την κατάληξη **-R** ή **-ST** (π.χ. **SAFE - SAFER - SAFEST**). Όταν στην τελευταία συλλαβή του επιθέτου υπάρχει μόνο ένα φωνήεν κι αυτό τονίζεται, τότε το τελευταίο σύμφωνο διπλασιάζεται (π.χ. **FAT - FATTER - FATTEST**).

Όταν το επίθετο είναι πάνω από δύο συλλαβές, τότε βάζουμε **MORE** ή **LESS** μπροστά από το επίθετο (αντί για **-ER**) και **MOST** ή **LEAST** αντί για **-EST**.

She is **happier** than Mary.

Αυτή είναι πιο ευτυχισμένη από τη Μαίρη.

Athens is the **biggest** city in Greece.

Η Αθήνα είναι η μεγαλύτερη πόλη στην Ελλάδα.

She is **more** beautiful than Ann.

Αυτή είναι ομορφότερη από την Ανν.

It's **the most** expensive car in the neighbourhood.

Είναι το ακριβότερο αμάξι στη γειτονιά.

My car is **less** comfortable than Jim's.

Το αμάξι μου είναι λιγότερο άνετο από του Τζιμ.

He is **the least** intelligent student in the class.

Αυτός είναι ο λιγότερο ευφυής μαθητής στην τάξη.

Μερικά επίθετα σχηματίζουν τον συγκριτικό και υπερθετικό βαθμό τους με ιδιαίτερο τρόπο (ανώμαλα).

Θετικός	Συγκριτικός	Υπερθετικός
good - καλός	better - καλύτερος	best - ο πιά καλός
bad - κακός	worse - χειρότερος	worst - ο πιά κακός
little - μικρός	less - μικρότερος	least - ο πιο μικρός

Η λέξη **WHICH** (ποιός-ά-ό-οί-ές-ά από όλα) χρησιμοποιείται σε ερωτήσεις για να ξεχωρίζουμε κάτι από κάποια άλλα. Όταν ξέρουμε για τι ή για ποιόν μιλάμε μπορούμε στη θέση του να βάλουμε τη λέξη **one** ή **ones** στον πληθυντικό.

Which is your car?

Ποιό (απ'όλα) είναι το αμάξι σου;

-The red **one**.

-Το κόκκινο (αμάξι).

Which are Jim's socks?

Ποιές (απ'όλες) είναι οι κάλτσες του Τζιμ;

-The white **ones**.

-Οι άσπρες (κάλτσες)

Unit 406.

Colours, Adjectives, Comparison. Which. e-learning exercises

406a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. That picture is beautiful. It's _____ picture.



- nice beautiful
 old a beautiful

2. Mr Wood is a teacher. He is _____.



- a good very good
 teacher very

3. There is a _____ cat in the garden.



- very ugly
 little old

4. Is London _____ city?



- old very expensive
 expensive an expensive

5. This is not a difficult exercise. It is _____.



- easy an easy
exercise one
 an easy difficult

6. Is your pen _____ or red?



- red a blue
 very blue

7. Rambo is not weak. He is _____ man.



- strong not a strong
 a strong very strong

8. Ann is the _____ girl in her class.



- friendliest friendlier
 best friend most

9. Ann is shorter than Nick. Nick is _____ than Anna.



- tall taller
 very very tall

10. Jim is more handsome than Tom. Tom is _____ handsome than Jim.



- very more
 less not

406b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is your blouse blue or red?		Nick is.
Which is the most expensive car in the neighbourhood?		No, it's an expensive one.
What's the most popular sport in America?		It's blue.
Is Paris a cheap city?		Baseball is.
Who's your best friend?		Mr Hill's is.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Which are your shoes?		Yes, but it's less famous.
Is Anna better than Jim at Maths?		No, it's dirty.
Is this a clean restaurant?		Yes, but they're less exciting.
Is orange juice more useful than Coke?		The red ones.
Are cars less dangerous than motorcycles?		No, she's worse.

406c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. This isn't difficult. It's _____ easy exercise.

- () an () not
() a () this

2. Exercise no. 5 isn't easy. It's _____.

- () more () a difficult
difficult
() easier () difficult

3. -A: What _____ is your blouse? -B: It's red.

- () colourful () exciting
() colour () number

4. -A: Who is _____, Jim or Ann? -B: Jim is. Ann is two years younger than Jim.

- () younger () how old
() years old () older

5. Tim is _____ youngest boy in his class.

- () the () one
() a () most

6. -A: Are you better than Tom at English? -B: Yes, but I'm _____ than him at Maths.

- () worst () better
() more () worse

7. -A: Is your girlfriend prettier _____ Ann? -B: Yes, she is.

- () from () than
() the () what

8. Airplanes are _____ dangerous than cars.

- () very () much
() less () the

9. -A: Is Mount Olympus a high mountain?

-B: Yes, it's the _____ in Greece.

- () best () very
() most () highest

10. Italy's a beautiful country but Greece is the _____ beautiful in the world.

- () most () very
() best () more

406d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
elephant	
a	
That	
fat	
.	
is	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
fat	
that	
Is	
?	
a	
elephant	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
elephant	
a	
fat	
.	
not	
That's	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
thin	
is	
horse	
.	
This	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
thin	
.	
not	
horse	
is	
This	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
horse	
Is	
this	
thin	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
That	
bus	
modern	
one.	
is	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
That	
isn't	
one.	
modern	
a	
bus	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
bus	
a	
Is	
modern	
one?	
that	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
old	
very	
They	
.	
are	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
very	
They	
are	
not	
.	
old	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
very	
?	
old	
they	
Are	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
Kate.	
than	
Ann	
taller	
is	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
Ann	
taller	
Is	
Kate?	
than	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
than	
Ann's	
.	
Kate	
not	
taller	

406e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
bottle	
?	
it	
Is	
empty	
an	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
heaviest	
Which	
box?	
is	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
Is	
nice	
dress	
?	
her	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
polite.	
is	
very	
teacher	
Our	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
tail	
The	
cat's	
.	
is	
long	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
boy	
in	
is	
the	
tallest	
his class.	
He	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
chicken	
an	
smaller	
A	
.	
eagle	
than	
is	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
than	
These	
those	
ones.	
shoes	
bigger	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
these	
than	
bigger	
shoes	
Those	
ones.	
are	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
room?	
youngest	
is	
this	
Who	
the	
boy	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
sweeter	
Cherries	
lemons	
.	
than	

406f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΠΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Are _____ a good student?		she
MARY: Yes, _____ am a very good student.		you
JOHN: Is _____ better than you?		best
MARY: Yes, _____ is.		I
MARY: She is _____ than all the students in our class.		Ann
MARY: She is the _____ student in our class.		better

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ you a tall girl?		Yes
MARY: _____, I am a very tall girl.		Is
JOHN: _____ Ann taller than you?		taller
MARY: _____, she is shorter than me.		tallest
MARY: I am _____ than all the girls in my class.		No
MARY: I am the _____ girl in my class.		Are

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is Ann _____ ?		than
MARY: Yes, she is _____ beautiful.		less
JOHN: Are you _____ beautiful than Ann?		beautiful
MARY: No, I am _____ beautiful than Ann.		more
MARY: She is more beautiful _____ all the girls in our class.		most
MARY: She is the _____ beautiful girl in our class.		very

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Are _____ polite?		more
MARY: Yes, I am _____ polite.		than
JOHN: Are you more polite _____ Ann?		very
MARY: No, I am not _____ polite than Ann.		you

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: I am _____ polite than Ann..		most
MARY: She is _____ polite than all the students in our class		less
MARY: She is the _____ polite student in our class.		more

Unit 407.

**Numbers. How old are you? I am ten years old.
Where are you from?**

vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
American	Αμερικανός
Canada	Καναδάς
centuries	αιώνες
Chinese	Κινέζος
coat	παλτό
Crete	Κρήτη
Europe	Ευρώπη
forty	σαράντα
fourteen	δεκατέσσερα
fourteenth	δέκατος τέταρτος
French	Γάλλος
German	Γερμανός
grandfather	παππούς
grandmother	γιαγιά
hundred	εκατό
Italy	Ιταλία
Japan	Ιαπωνία
metres	μέτρα
Mexico	Μεξικό
months	μήνες
new	καινούργιο
nine	εννιά
nineteen	δεκαεννιά
ninety	ενενήντα
ten	δέκα
thirteen	δεκατρία
twelve	δώδεκα
twenty	είκοσι
uncle	θείος
white	άσπρος
year	έτος
young	νέος
zero	μηδέν

greek	english
αιώνες	
Αμερικανός	
άσπρος	
Γάλλος	
Γερμανός	
γιαγιά	
δέκα	
δεκαεννιά	
δεκατέσσερα	
δέκατος τέταρτος	
δεκατρία	
δώδεκα	
είκοσι	
εκατό	
ενενήντα	
εννιά	
έτος	
Ευρώπη	
θείος	
Ιαπωνία	
Ιταλία	
καινούργιο	
Καναδάς	
Κινέζος	
Κρήτη	
Μεξικό	
μέτρα	
μηδέν	
μήνες	
νέος	
παλτό	
παππούς	
σαράντα	

Για να ρωτήσουμε πόσων χρονών είναι κάποιος ή κάποιου χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **HOW OLD** μαζί με τον κατάλληλο ερωτηματικό τύπο του ρήματος **TO BE** (είμαι).

Όταν λέμε πόσων χρονών είναι κάποιος χρησιμοποιούμε (προαιρετικά) τη φράση **YEARS OLD** μετά την ηλικία του.

Όταν αναφερόμαστε σε χρονολογία τότε χωρίζουμε τα ψηφία ανά δύο.

Όταν πρόκειται για αριθμό τηλεφώνου, τότε αναφέρουμε τα ψηφία ένα ένα.

How old are you?	Πόσων χρονών είσαι/είσαστε
How old are they?	Πόσων χρονών είναι αυτοί/αυτές/αυτά
How old is he?	Πόσων χρονών είναι αυτός
How old is he?	Πόσων χρονών είναι αυτός;
- He is ten years old .	- Είναι 10 χρονών.
How old is Mrs Green?	Πόσων χρονών είναι η κυρία Γκριν;
She is twenty-nine.	- Είναι 29.
1999	nineteen ninety-nine
5716562	five-seven-one-six-five-six-two

Όταν θέλουμε να ρωτήσουμε από πού είναι (κατάγεται) κάποιος, χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **WHERE ... FROM** με τον κατάλληλο ερωτηματικό τύπο του ρήματος **TO BE** (είμαι). Η πρόθεση **FROM** πάει πάντα στο τέλος της ερώτησης.

Where's Minnie Mouse from?	Από πού είναι η Μίνι Μάους;
- She's from America.	- Είναι από την Αμερική.
Where are you from?	Από πού είσαι;
- I'm from England.	- Είμαι από την Αγγλία.
- I'm English.	- Είμαι Αγγλος.

NUMBERS 1-1000

Αριθμοί 1-1000

1	one
2	two
3	three
4	four
5	five
6	six
7	seven
8	eight
9	nine
10	ten
11	eleven
12	twelve
13	thirteen
14	fourteen
15	fifteen
16	sixteen
17	seventeen
18	eighteen
19	nineteen
20	twenty
21	twenty-one
22	twenty-two
30	thirty
40	forty
50	fifty
60	sixty
70	seventy
80	eighty
90	ninety
100	a hundred
1000	a thousand
101	a hundred and one
397	three hundred and ninety seven
4568	four thousand five hundred and sixty eight

Unit 407.

Numbers. How old are you? I am ten years old. Where are you from? e-learning exercises

407a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. 1990 =



- one ninety-nine zero ninety nineteen
 nine ninety nineteen nineteen ninety

2. 1919 = _____



- ninety ninety nineteen nineteen
 ninety nineteen nineteen ninety

3. The girl is _____ and her mother is forty.



- fourteen fourteenth
 forty four hundred

4. The girls in our school are _____ .



- two years two metres
 two hundred two hours

5. I am twelve and my baby brother is _____ .



- twenty-two two hundred
 twenty two

6. -A: How old _____ ?
-B: I'm twenty one years old.



- you are are you
 is she is he

7. -A: _____ are these dogs? -B: They're three.



- How many Who
 Where What

8. -A: Where is he from? -B: He's _____ Canada.



- under in
 from on

9. Nikos is from Greece. He is _____ .



- Greece Greek
 Europe Crete

10. -A: Where _____ ?

-B: I'm from Italy.



- are you you are
from
 are you you from
from

407b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
How old is your teacher?		Yes, they're French.
Where is she from?		Jim is.
Is Bill older than Helen?		She's thirty.
Who is younger, Tim or Jim?		Yes, she's younger.
Are they from France?		She's from Japan.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where's your cat from?		No, it's a new one.
Is he an old man?		It's white.
What colour is your cat?		No, it is very young.
Is that an old coat?		It's Chinese.
Is that an old horse?		Yes, he's older than my grandfather.

407c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: _____ old is the Parthenon?

-B: It's 25 centuries old.

- How very What's
 How How
much

2. -A: How old is this woman?
-B: _____ is forty.

- Old Years
 She It

3. -A: How old _____
you? -B: I'm twenty one
years old.

- are is
 am years are

4. -A: Is that woman thirty
_____ old? -B: Yes, she is.

- age number
 times years

5. -A: How _____ are
you? -B: I'm ten years old.

- much many
 old years

6. -A: How old is this dog?
-B: _____ is three.

- () It () The years
() Its () It years

7. -A: Where is she from?
-B: She's _____
Canada.

- () the () from
() than () there

407d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
old	
years	
She's	
.	
ten	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
old	
?	
years	
Is	
she	
ten	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
ten	
years	
not	
She's	
.	
old	

8. -A: _____ are you from?
-B: We're German.

- () How () Who
() What () Where

4.

Choice	Correct Order
Jane	
Jim's	
older	
.	
than	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
than	
Is Jim	
older	
?	
Jane	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
than	
older	
Jane.	
Jim	
isn't	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
Mexico	
from	
uncle	
.	
My	
is	

9. -A: How many months are there in a year? -B: There are _____.

- () two ten () ten two
() twenty () twelve

10. -A: Where are they _____?
-B: They're American.

- () from () in
() than () how

8.

Choice	Correct Order
my	
from	
Is	
Mexico	
?	
uncle	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
is	
.	
Mexico	
uncle	
from	
My	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
car	
is	
German	
.	
My	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
car	
?	
Is	
my	
German	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
is	
car	
German	
.	
My	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
are	
seven	
in	
week	
There	
a	
days	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
days	
week	
there	
seven	
Are	
?	
in	
a	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
days	
There	
a	
are	
not	
week	
.	
eight	
in	

407e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
years	
thirteen	
.	
is	
old	
He	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
younger	
than	
mother	
grandmother.	
My	
my	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
.	
She	
not	
nine	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
How	
?	
old	
they	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
Is	
old	
six	
it	
?	
years	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
am	
not	
I	
.	
Austrian	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
Poland	
Are	
you	
from	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
.	
Egyptian	
not	
She	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
it	
from	
?	
is	
Where	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
from	
Are	
they	
?	
Finland	

407f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello. My _____ is John.		twelve
JOHN: I am eleven _____ old.		old
JOHN: How _____ are you?		name
MARY: I'm _____ years old.		years

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Jim is _____ .		older
JOHN: Anna is _____ than Jim.		fourteen
JOHN: She is _____ .		thirteen

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is Jim younger _____ Anna?		is
MARY: Yes, _____ is.		than
JOHN: How old is _____ ?		he
MARY: She _____ fourteen.		Anna

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Tony is _____ Italy.		Germany
JOHN: He is eighteen years _____ .		from
JOHN: Greta is from _____ .		She
JOHN: _____ is nineteen years old.		old

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is _____ from Germany?		from
MARY: No, he _____ .		is
JOHN: Is he _____ Italy?		Tony
MARY: Yes, he _____		isn't

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is Greta _____ ?		Yes
MARY: _____ , she isn't.		German
JOHN: Is she _____ ?		No
MARY: _____ , she is.		Italian

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Who is from _____ ?		German
MARY: Tony is. He is _____ .		Germany
JOHN: Who is from _____ ?		Italy
MARY: Greta is. She is _____ .		Italian

8.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ is Tony from?		She
MARY: _____ is from Italy.		from
JOHN: Where is Greta _____ ?		He
MARY: _____ is from Germany.		Where

9.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Who is _____ ?		Tony
MARY: _____ is.		Who
JOHN: _____ is German?		Greta
MARY: _____ is. She's from Germany.		Italian

10.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Is Tony _____ or German?		She
MARY: He is not _____, he is Italian.		Greta
JOHN: Is _____ Italian or German?		German
MARY: _____ is not Italian, she is German.		Italian

11.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: How old is _____ ?		How
MARY: _____ is eighteen.		She
JOHN: _____ old is Greta?		Tony
MARY: _____ is nineteen.		Greta
JOHN: Who is _____ than Tony?		He
MARY: _____ is.		older

12.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ are you from, Mary?		Greece
MARY: _____ am from Cyprus.		you
MARY: Where are _____ from?		Greek
JOHN: I am from _____ .		Where
JOHN: I am _____		I

Unit 408.

The verb TO HAVE GOT. Some, any, not any=no. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
bag	τσάντα
biscuits	μπισκότα
bones	κόκκαλα
Christmas	Χριστούγεννα
country	χώρα
dark	σκούρος
ears	αυτιά
eyes	μάτια
flowers	λουλούδια
fruit	φρούτα
hair	μαλλιά
hands	χέρια
kitten	γατάκι
motorcycle	μοτοσυκλέτα
pocket	τσέπη
presents	δώρα
puppies	σκυλάκια
puppy	σκυλάκι
records	δίσκοι
short	κοντός
sisters	αδερφές
suitcase	βαλίτσα
sweets	γλυκά
vegetables	λαχανικά

greek	english
αδερφές	
αυτιά	
βαλίτσα	
γατάκι	
γλυκά	
δίσκοι	
δώρα	
κόκκαλα	
κοντός	
λαχανικά	
λουλούδια	
μαλλιά	
μάτια	
μοτοσυκλέτα	
μπισκότα	
σκούρος	
σκυλάκι	
σκυλάκια	
τσάντα	
τσέπη	
φρούτα	
χέρια	
Χριστούγεννα	
χώρα	

		got
--	--	-----

Για να δηλώσουμε κατοχή χρησιμοποιούμε το ρήμα **TO HAVE** (έχω) ή **TO HAVE GOT** (έχω). Σε όλα τα πρόσωπα είναι ίδιο εκτός από το γ' ενικό (**HE -SHE -IT**) όπου το **HAVE** μετατρέπεται σε **HAS** (έχει).

I have a brother.	Εχω έναν αδελφό.
He has a daughter.	Αυτός έχει μια κόρη.
Mary has only two friends.	Η Μαίρη έχει μόνο δύο φίλες.
You have got a camera.	Εσύ έχεις μια φωτογραφική μηχανή.
The dog has got a bowl.	Ο σκύλος έχει ένα μπωλ.
We have got a big house.	Εχουμε μεγάλο σπίτι.
They have got a new video.	Εχουν καινούργιο video.

Στις σύντομες απαντήσεις με ναι ή όχι, χρησιμοποιούμε το βοηθητικό ρήμα **HAVE** στον κατάλληλο τύπο.

Have you got a ticket?	Εχεις εισιτήριο;
- Yes, I have .	- Ναι, έχω.
Has she got a car?	Εχει αυτή αμάξι;
- No, she hasn't .	- Όχι, δεν έχει.

Στην ερώτηση το βοηθητικό ρήμα **HAVE** (ή **HAS**) μπαίνει μπροστά από το υποκείμενο ακριβώς όπως με το **TO BE** (είμαι). Στην άρνηση η λέξη **NOT** μπαίνει αμέσως μετά τη λέξη **HAVE** (ή **HAS**) ακριβώς όπως με το βοηθητικό ρήμα **TO BE**.

Κατάφαση	Ερώτηση	Άρνηση
I have (I've) got	Have I got?	I have not (haven't) got
You have (You've) got	Have you got?	You have not (haven't) got
He has (He's) got	Has he got?	He has not (hasn't) got
She has (She's) got	Has she got?	She has not (hasn't) got
It has (It's) got	Has it got?	It has not (hasn't) got
We have (We've) got	Have we got?	We have not (haven't) got
You have (You've) got	Have you got?	You have not (haven't) got
They have (They've) got	Have they got?	They have not (They haven't)

Η λέξη **SOME** μαζί με ουσιαστικά στον πληθυντικό αριθμό σημαίνει μερικοί-μερικές-μερικά και χρησιμοποιείται σε καταφατικές προτάσεις.

Στις ερωτηματικές και αρνητικές προτάσεις αντί για τη λέξη **SOME** χρησιμοποιείται η λέξη **ANY**.

Στις αρνητικές προτάσεις αντί για τις λέξεις **NOT ANY** μπορούμε να χρησιμοποιούμε τη λέξη **NO**.

Μπορούμε να χρησιμοποιήσουμε τη λέξη **SOME** σε ερωτηματικές προτάσεις όταν ζητάμε ή προσφέρουμε κάτι.

There are some trees in the garden.	Υπάρχουν μερικά δέντρα στον κήπο.
Have you got any tickets?	Εχεις καθόλου εισιτήρια;
There aren't any girls in the room.	Δεν υπάρχουν κορίτσια στο δωμάτιο.
He hasn't got any friends.	Δεν έχει φίλους.
He has got no friends.	Δεν έχει φίλους.
Is there some coffee, please?	Υπάρχει λίγος καφές, παρακαλώ;

Unit 408.

The verb TO HAVE GOT. Some, any, not any=no. e-learning exercises

408a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: _____ got a newspaper?
-B: Yes, I have.



- Have you Have I
 You have Has he

2. -A: _____ got a computer?
-B: No, he hasn't.



- Has Has John
Angela
 Have you John has

3. -A: Has Angela got a little puppy?
-B: No, _____ got a nice kitten.



- she's he has
 she isn't she hasn't

4. -A: How many cars _____?
-B: They've got two cars.



- they've they have
got got
 have they have you
got got

5. -A: Has that dog got a long or a short tail?
-B: _____ got a short tail.



- It's Has
 Its It is

6. -A: Have you got _____ children?
-B: Yes, I've got two sons and a daughter.



- you any
 your one

7. -A: Has your sister got any sweets?
-B: No, she hasn't got _____.



- some a
 one any

8. -A: Have they got any _____ in their garden?
-B: Yes, they've got two apple trees.



- vegetables fish
 trees chairs

9. -A: _____ presents have you got under the Christmas tree?

-B: We've got five.



- What How
many
 Some Who

10. -A: _____ got my ticket? -B: Jane's got your ticket in her pocket.



- ()What's ()Who is
()Who's ()Where's

408b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Has Ann got a brother?		They've got trees.
What are those?		Yes, I have.
Is Ann Jim's sister?		No, she hasn't.
Have you got a camera?		No, she isn't.
What have they got in their garden?		They are flowers.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Have you got any flowers?		Yes, we've got some.
How many sisters has Bob got?		We haven't got any.
How many presents have you got?		Yes, and it's very nice.
Who has got my suitcase?		He's got two.
Have they got a car?		Bill has.

408c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Have you _____ a ticket? -B: Yes, I have.

- ()not ()this
()get ()got

2. -A: Have you got any friends? -B: No, I haven't got _____.

- ()one ()any
()some ()friend

3. -A: _____ your sister got a pet? -B: No, she hasn't.

- ()Has ()She
()Have ()Is

4. We've got some pens but we haven't got _____ pencils.

- ()one ()very
()any ()some

5. -A: Have they got _____ trees in their garden? -B: Yes, they have.

- ()any ()years
()they ()no

6. My dog has got _____ bones but it hasn't got any biscuits.

- ()they ()some
()any ()it

7. -A: How _____ sisters have you got?

-B: Two.

- ()some ()any
()many ()old

8. -A: Who _____ got my books? -B: Jim has got your books.

- () is ()'s
() has he () he has

9. -A: _____ have you got in your bag, Jill?

-B: I've got my books.

- () How () Who
() What () Where

10. -A: _____ has got a large garden? -B: We have.

- () How () Where
() What () Who

408d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
got	
a	
Jim	
motorcycle	
.	
has	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
motorcycle	
?	
a	
got	
Has	
Jim	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
has	
a	
got	
motorcycle	
not	
.	
Jim	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
have	
got	
farm	
.	
a	
We	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
farm	
a	
?	
we	
got	
Have	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
haven't	
We	
.	
farm	
a	
got	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
taxi	
Jim	
is	
.	
driver	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
taxi	
a	
Is	
driver	
?	
Jim	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
driver	
a	
.	
taxi	
Jim	
not	
is	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
films	
.	
some	
They	
got	
have	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
Have	
films	
got	
they	
any	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
have	
got	
any	
.	
not	
They	
films	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
has	
got	
My	
dog	
puppies	
.	
some	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
got	
Has	
?	
my	
puppies	
any	
dog	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
dog	
hasn't	
any	
puppies	
.	
My	
got	

408e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
Has	
Nick	
got	
a	
flat	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
got	
Who	
tickets	
my	
has	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
hands	
What	
her	
she	
in	
?	
has	
got	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
I've	
some	
albums	
got	
.	
pop	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
green	
got	
haven't	
eyes	
You	
.	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
he	
.	
hasn't	
got	
.	
No	
any	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
they've	
some	
Yes	
.	
got	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
has	
he	
How	
presents	
many	
?	
got	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
Jim	
hasn't	
got	
.	
new	
bicycle	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
hasn't	
a	
Ann	
.	
got	
boyfriend	

408f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΠΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Have _____ got a sister?		Ann
MARY: Yes, _____ have.		she
MARY: Her name is _____ .		she's
JOHN: Has _____ got short hair?		I
MARY: No, she hasn't, _____ got long hair.		you

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Have you _____ a brother?		name
MARY: No, I _____ .		got
JOHN: What is your father's _____ ?		name's
MARY: His _____ Bill.		haven't

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Has _____ got long, dark hair?		It's
MARY: No, he hasn't, _____ got short, fair hair.		Have
JOHN: _____ you got a pet?		have
MARY: Yes, I _____ .		What
JOHN: _____ is it?		he
MARY: _____ a puppy.		he's

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ it got a long tail?		It's
MARY: _____ , it hasn't .		Are
MARY: _____ got a short tail.		Has
JOHN: _____ its ears long or short?		They
MARY: _____ are long.		No

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Have _____ and Ann got a flat?		our
MARY: No, we haven't but we live with _____ parents.		their
MARY: We've got a room in _____ house.		you
JOHN: Have _____ parents got a house in the country?		they
MARY: Yes, _____ have, and it is very nice!		your

Unit 409.

Countable/uncountable nouns. How much. How many. Much, many, a lot of.

vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
beer	μπύρα
birthday	γενέθλια
bottles	μπουκάλια
cake	κέικ
cheese	τυρί
chocolate	σοκολάτα
coffee	καφές
cousin	εξάδερφος
cupboard	ντουλάπι
dollars	δολλάρια
fifty	πενήντα
fridge	ψυγείο
horses	άλογα
milk	γάλα
money	χρήματα
packet	πακέτο
passengers	επιβάτες
people	άνθρωποι
pockets	τσέπες
sugar	ζάχαρη
thirsty	διψασμένος
thousand	χίλια
water	νερό

greek	english
άλογα	
άνθρωποι	
γάλα	
γενέθλια	
διψασμένος	
δολλάρια	
εξάδερφος	
επιβάτες	
ζάχαρη	
καφές	
κέικ	
μπουκάλια	
μπύρα	
νερό	
ντουλάπι	
πακέτο	
πενήντα	
σοκολάτα	
τσέπες	
τυρί	
χίλια	
χρήματα	
ψυγείο	

Αριθμήσιμα (**COUNTABLE**) ουσιαστικά λέμε αυτά που έχουν πληθυντικό και μπορούμε να μετρήσουμε (π.χ. **TWO APPLES, FOUR CARS**).

Μη αριθμήσιμα (**UNCOUNTABLE**) ουσιαστικά λέμε αυτά που δεν έχουν πληθυντικό κι έτσι δεν τα μετράμε απ'ευθείας αλλά έμμεσα (π.χ. **TWO GLASSES OF WATER, THREE BOTTLES OF WINE**).

an orange	ένα πορτοκάλι
a cup of coffee	ένα φλυτζάνι καφέ
two girls	δύο κορίτσια
two glasses of milk	δύο ποτήρια γάλα
three glasses	τρία ποτήρια
three pieces of furniture	τρία έπιπλα
four men	τέσσερις άνδρες
four bottles of wine	τέσσερα μπουκάλια κρασί

Και στα αριθμήσιμα και στα μη αριθμήσιμα χρησιμοποιούμε τις λέξεις **SOME** (κατάφαση) και **ANY** (ερώτηση-άρνηση) για να αναφερθούμε σε κάποια ποσότητα. Η σημαντική διαφορά είναι ότι στα μη αριθμήσιμα ΔΕΝ μπορούμε να χρησιμοποιήσουμε το αόριστο άρθρο **A - AN** και το ρήμα μπαίνει πάντα στον ενικό αριθμό.

There are some biscuits.	Υπάρχουν μερικά μπισκότα.
I've got a ticket.	Έχω ένα εισιτήριο.
She's got some tea.	Έχει κάμποσο τσάι.
Is there any salt?	Υπάρχει αλάτι;
Are there any free rooms?	Υπάρχουν ελεύθερα δωμάτια;
There isn't any bread.	Δεν υπάρχει ψωμί.

Για να ρωτήσουμε για την ποσότητα ενός μη αριθμήσιμου ουσιαστικού χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **HOW MUCH ...?** ανάλογα με τη **HOW MANY ...?** που ήδη ξέρουμε για τα αριθμήσιμα.

Για να αναφερθούμε σε μεγάλη ποσότητα χρησιμοποιούμε τη λέξη **MANY** (πολλοί - πολλές - πολλά) για τα αριθμήσιμα και τη λέξη **MUCH** (πολύ) για τα μη αριθμήσιμα. Οι λέξεις **MUCH** και **MANY** χρησιμοποιούνται κυρίως σε ερωτήσεις και αρνήσεις. Στις καταφατικές προτάσεις χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **A LOT OF** (πολύ - πολλοί - πολλές - πολλά) και για αριθμήσιμα και μη αριθμήσιμα ουσιαστικά.

How much money have you got?	Πόσα χρήματα έχεις;
How many dollars has she got?	Πόσα δολάρια έχει αυτή;
There's a lot of gold in this watch.	Υπάρχει πολύς χρυσός σ'αυτό το ρολόι.
I've got a lot of books.	Έχω πολλά βιβλία.
Have you got many friends?	Έχεις πολλούς φίλους;

Unit 409.

Countable/uncountable nouns. How much. How many. Much, many, a lot of.

e-learning exercises

409a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Have you got _____ children?

-B: Yes, I've got five.



- much one
 you many

2. -A: Has Mr Brown got any time for John? -B: Yes, he's got _____ time.



- one any
 a lot of a

3. -A: Has your cousin got any sweets? -B: No, she hasn't got _____.



- some any
 one a

4. We've got a lot of chocolate but we haven't got _____ cake.



- much some
 many two

5. -A: What have you got in this packet? -B: I've got _____ coffee.



- some a
 many any

6. -A: _____ presents have you got for your birthday? - B: Only five.



- Some What
 How How
much many

7. -A: Have you got _____ money in your pockets?

-B: Yes, I've got a lot.



- many much
 a some

8. -A: Are _____ any horses in this farm?

-B: No, there aren't any.



- these they
 the there

9. _____ there any sugar in the bowl?



- Is Are
 Aren't Has

10. There _____ any milk in the fridge.



- hasn't aren't
 is isn't

409b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
How much orange-juice is there in the fridge?		No, there isn't any.
Are there any flowers?		Only two.
How much time have we got?		Only two bottles.
How many oranges are there in the fridge?		Only ten minutes.
Is there any beer?		No, there aren't any.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where are the cups?		There is some in the cupboard.
Have you got many friends?		I'm sorry, there aren't any.
Where is the coffee?		No, there aren't any.
Is there any milk on the table?		Yes, there is some.
Are there any glasses on the table?		Yes, I have.

409c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Is she popular at school? -B: No, she hasn't got _____ friends.

- () any () much
() a lot () no

2. Your dog is thirsty. There is _____ water in that bowl.

- () any () some
() a lot () many

3. -A: We haven't got any sugar. -B: Look, there _____ some in the cupboard.

- () is () has
() it 's () are

4. -A: How _____ photos has he got in his hand? -B: He hasn't got any.

- () any () many
() lot () some

5. How _____ time have they got?

- () any () many
() some () much

6. There _____ many oranges but there is a lot of orange-juice.

- () haven't () isn't
() aren't () are

7. -A: Is there any cheese on the table? -B: Yes, there is _____ .

- () two () a lot
() lot () many

8. -A: Is there _____ milk in the fridge? -B: No, but there is some Pepsi.

- () lot of () many
() has () any

9. -A: How _____ are those watches? -B: They're ten dollars each.

- () much () many
() each () old

10. -A: How _____ are those watches? -B: They're ten.

- () old () many
() some () much

409d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
of	
is	
milk	
a	
There	
lot	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
milk	
much	
there	
Is	
?	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
not	
milk	
There	
.	
much	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
apples	
a	
.	
are	
lot	
of	
There	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
many	
there	
Are	
apples	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
apples	
There	
many	
not	
are	
.	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
has	
lot	
a	
He	
of	
time	
.	
got	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
he	
got	
?	
time	
much	
Has	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
time	
got	
much	
hasn't	
.	
He	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
lot	
a	
They	
.	
money	
have	
of	
got	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
they	
?	
much	
money	
got	
Have	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
much	
money	
.	
have	
got	
They	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
presents	
have	
of	
got	
lot	
We	
.	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
presents	
got	
?	
we	
many	
Have	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
not	
got	
We	
have	
many	
presents	

**409e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ
ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ
ΣΕΙΡΑ**

1.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
is	
much	
camera	
this	
How	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
milk	
Is	
?	
any	
there	
here	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
many	
Are	
here	
?	
people	
there	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
there	
the	
Is	
?	
packet	
in	
much	
coffee	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
has	
got	
?	
many	
children	
How	
he	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
There	
time	
isn't	
much	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
many	
passengers	
aren't	
.	
There	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
got	
money	
hasn't	
She	
.	
much	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
many	
?	
Has	
friends	
she	
got	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
many	
They	
got	
presents	
.	
haven't	

409f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΠΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Have you got _____ money?		some
MARY: Yes, I've got _____ money.		any
JOHN: Have _____ got much money?		I
MARY: No, _____ haven't got much money.		you

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Have you got _____ money?		Has
JOHN: Yes, I've got _____ money.		much
JOHN: _____ your father got any money?		has
MARY: Yes, he _____ .		a lot of

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: How _____ money has your father got?		many
MARY: He's got a _____ of money.		any
JOHN: Has he got _____ money in dollars?		thousand
MARY: Yes, he _____ .		lot
JOHN: How _____ dollars has he got?		much
MARY: He's got a _____ dollars.		has

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Have _____ got many dollars?		many
MARY: No, _____ haven't got many dollars.		you
JOHN: How _____ dollars have you got?		fifty
MARY: I've got _____ dollars.		I

Unit 410.

The auxiliary verbs **MUST, CAN.** vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
borrow (I)	δανείζομαι
buy (I)	αγοράζω
climb (I)	σκαρφαλώνω
close (I)	κλείνω
cook (I)	μαγειρεύω
door	πόρτα
drive (I)	οδηγώ
eat (I)	τρώω
find (I)	βρίσκω
hungry	πεινασμένος
key	κλειδί
learn (I)	μαθαίνω
map	χάρτης
Monday	Δευτέρα
morning	πρωί
now	τώρα
open (I)	ανοίγω
pills	χάπια
play (I)	παίζω
sausages	λουκάνικα
shirts	πουκάμισα
sing (I)	τραγουδώ
study (I)	μελετώ
Sunday	Κυριακή
tie	γραβάτα
type (I)	δακτυλογραφώ
village	χωριό

greek	english
αγοράζω	
ανοίγω	
βρίσκω	
γραβάτα	
δακτυλογραφώ	
δανείζομαι	
Δευτέρα	
κλειδί	
κλείνω	
Κυριακή	
λουκάνικα	
μαγειρεύω	
μαθαίνω	
μελετώ	
οδηγώ	
παίζω	
πεινασμένος	
πόρτα	
πουκάμισα	
πρωί	
σκαρφαλώνω	
τραγουδώ	
τρώω	
τώρα	
χάπια	
χάρτης	
χωριό	

Το βοηθητικό ρήμα **CAN** (μπορώ) χρησιμοποιείται για να δείξει δυνατότητα και το βοηθητικό ρήμα **MUST** (πρέπει) για να δείξει υποχρέωση. Είναι ίδια σε όλα τα πρόσωπα (δεν αλλάζουν στο γ' ενικό πρόσωπο), π.χ. εγώ μπορώ = **I CAN**, αυτή μπορεί = **SHE CAN**, αυτοί μπορούν = **THEY CAN**, εγώ πρέπει = **I MUST**, αυτός πρέπει = **HE MUST**, κλπ.

I can play football.	Μπορώ να παίζω ποδόσφαιρο.
She can swim.	Αυτή μπορεί να κολυμπάει.
They can run fast.	Αυτοί μπορούν να τρέχουν γρήγορα.
You must be careful.	Πρέπει να προσέχεις.
He must run. He's late.	Πρέπει να τρέξει. Είναι αργοπορημένος.

Για να κάνουμε ερώτηση με το ρήμα **CAN** ή **MUST** αντιστρέφουμε το ρήμα και βάζουμε τη λέξη **CAN** ή **MUST** μπροστά από το υποκείμενο, π.χ. μπορώ ...; = **CAN I ...?**, μπορούμε ...; = **CAN WE ...?**, εσύ πρέπει να ...; = **MUST YOU ...?**

Στην άρνηση βάζουμε τη λέξη **NOT** μετά το ρήμα. Έτσι για το **MUST** ο αρνητικός τύπος είναι **MUST NOT**, ενώ στο **CAN** η λέξη **NOT** μπαίνει κολλητά και γίνεται **CANNOT**. Υπάρχουν φυσικά και οι σύντομοι τύποι **CAN'T** και **MUSTN'T**.

Can you climb up this wall?	Μπορείς να σκαρφαλώσεις πάνω σ'αυτό τον τοίχο;
Can John and Mary sing?	Μπορούν ο Τζων και η Μαίρη να τραγουδήσουν;
Must you go now?	Πρέπει να πας τώρα;
Flies cannot swim.	Οι μύγες δεν μπορούν να κολυμπήσουν.
She can't fly.	Αυτή δεν μπορεί να πετάξει.
Children mustn't smoke.	Τα παιδιά δεν πρέπει να καπνίζουν.

Τα βοηθητικά ρήματα **CAN** και **MUST** ακολουθούνται από ένα άλλο ρήμα σε μορφή γυμνού απαρέμφατου (χωρίς την πρόθεση **TO** μπροστά του).

Στις σύντομες απαντήσεις με ναι και όχι χρησιμοποιούμε μόνο τον κατάλληλο τύπο του βοηθητικού ρήματος **CAN** ή **MUST**.

I can swim.	Μπορώ να κολυμπήσω.
She can swim.	Αυτή μπορεί να κολυμπήσει.
He must answer all the questions.	Αυτός πρέπει να απαντήσει όλες τις ερωτήσεις.
Can you jump?	Μπορείς να κολυμπήσεις;
-Yes, I can .	-Ναι, μπορώ.
Can she sing?	Μπορεί αυτή να τραγουδήσει;
-No she can't .	-Όχι, δεν μπορεί.
Can they swim?	Μπορούν να κολυμπήσουν;
-No they can't .	-Όχι δεν μπορούν.
Must I pay?	Πρέπει να πληρώσω;
-Yes, you must .	-Ναι, πρέπει.

Unit 410.

The auxiliary verbs **MUST, CAN.** e-learning exercises

410a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. You can't go to the cinema in the morning. It _____ open.



- is can't
 hasn't isn't

2. Your mother _____ eat pizza. She's ill.



- isn't mustn't
 is can

3. A baby can't drive a car but a baby _____ with a toy car.



- can play can ride
 must drive can drive

4. Today is Sunday. I _____ in bed.



- can't stay must stay
 can stay mustn't stay
 stay

5. Today is Monday. I _____ get up early.



- can must
 am can't

6. I can't open this door. I _____ the key.



- can't close must open
 can find must find

7. She can't drive a car, but she can _____ a bicycle.



- riding to ride
 ride drive

8. The student must _____ his homework but he can't. He is ill.



- do can
 to do is

9. A baby _____ drink beer.



- isn't mustn't
 can't hasn't

10. A baby _____ drink milk.



- has is
 must he

410b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Can I borrow your pen?		No, but he can sing very well.
Must you go now?		Yes, she can.
How many planes can you see?		Yes, but you must bring it back today.
Can your sister drive a car?		Only one.
Can your dad play the guitar?		Yes. I can't stay.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Can your dog climb up a tree?		No, it can't.
Can you ride an elephant?		No. You must go to the post office.
Can I buy some stamps here?		Sorry. I must study my lessons.
Can your cat see the canary in the cage?		No, but my cat can.
Can we play football today?		No, but I can ride a horse.

410c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. I can't buy a new car now. I _____ got any money.

- () can't () haven't
() 'm not () mustn't

2. She _____ buy a new dress now. She hasn't got any money.

- () aren't () hasn't
() can't () isn't

3. -A: Can your brother drive a car? -B: Yes, he _____.

- () is () can
() has () does

4. I _____ find this village on the map. It is very small.

- () mustn't () 'm not
() haven't () can't

5. A baby mustn't drink beer. A baby _____ drink milk.

- () must () isn't
() can't () doesn't

6. We _____ drive a car, but we can ride a bicycle.

- () haven't () can't
() aren't () isn't

7. She _____ do her homework but she can't. She is ill.

- () must () can
() has () is

8. -A: _____ your sister go to the party?

-B: No, she can't.

- () Has () Can
() Is () Must

9. Sorry, I can't play football now. I _____ study my lessons.

- () haven't () can't
() 'm not () must

10. You can borrow my bicycle, but you _____ bring it back today.

- () must () have
() are () can

410d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
.	
A	
dress	
girl	
wear	
can	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
wear	
dress	
Can	
a girl	
?	
a	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
wear	
can	
a	
A	
not	
.	
girl	
dress	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
.	
wear	
boy	
can	
A	
tie	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
boy	
a tie	
?	
a	
wear	
Can	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
can't	
wear	
A	
tie	
a	
.	
boy	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
sausages	
I	
can	
.	
cook	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
cook	
?	
sausages	
Can	
I	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
sausages	
.	
can	
cook	
I	
not	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
must	
You	
now	
.	
go	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
Must	
now	
you	
go	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
You	
must	
.	
go	
now	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
questions	
answer all	
the	
They	
.	
must	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
answer all	
they	
questions	
?	
Must	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
the	
must	
questions	
They	
.	
answer all	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
must	
My	
students	
their	
.	
study	
lessons	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
run	
A	
can	
swim.	
it	
but	
fish	
can't	

410e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
learn	
English	
She	
.	
must	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
be	
late	
We	
.	
mustn't	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
can't	
its	
.	
cat	
drink	
The	
milk	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
bank	
to	
the	
go	
I	
.	
can't	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
can't	
horse	
Her	
fly	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
man	
he	
A	
but	
fly	
walk.	
can	
can't	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
man	
A	
walk	
but	
he	
can't	
fly.	
can	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
fish	
can	
it	
but	
run.	
can't	
A	
swim	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
pills	
The	
take	
must	
.	
his	
patient	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
pills	
take	
His	
must	
patient	
the	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
ceiling	
the	
you	
touch	
?	
Can	

410f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. What can you _____ ?		paint
MARY: I _____ speak English.		can't
JOHN: Can you _____ good pictures, Mary?		can
MARY: No, I _____ .		do

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Can your _____ play football?		she
MARY: No, _____ can't.		sister
JOHN: Can your _____ iron shirts?		he
MARY: No, _____ can't but he can cook sausages and eggs.		brother

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Can you and _____ sister ride a horse?		we
MARY: Yes, _____ can.		you
MARY: Can _____ see those horses?		I
JOHN: Yes, _____ can, they are not far from me.		your

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Can _____ horses run very fast?		this
JOHN: Yes, _____ can.		those
JOHN: Can you type _____ letter, Mary?		I
MARY: Sorry, John, _____ can't type.		they

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Can you _____ some coffee?		must
MARY: Sorry, I _____ make coffee.		cook
JOHN: _____ you cook some eggs and potatoes?		can't
MARY: Sorry, I can't _____ .		make
JOHN: But you _____ cook.		Can

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Are _____ hungry, John?		I
JOHN: Yes, _____ am.		you
JOHN: _____ very hungry.		I'm

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: _____ you wait for my brother?		must
MARY: He _____ cook well.		wait
JOHN: No, I _____ wait .		am
MARY: Then, you _____ cook, John.		can't
MARY: I _____ also hungry.		can
MARY: I can't _____ .		Can

Unit 411.

Imperative. Let's. Don't. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
breakfast	πρόγευμα
careful	προσεκτικός
dinner	δείπνο
hospital	νοσοκομείο
hot	ζεστός
noise	θόρυβος
page	σελίδα
press (I)	πιέζω
push	σπρώχνω
question	ερώτηση
quiet	ήσυχος
rain	βροχή
ready	έτοιμος
river	ποταμός
sad	λυπημένος
seat	κάθισμα
smile	χαμόγελο
smoke (I)	καπνίζω
tomorrow	αύριο

greek	english
αύριο	
βροχή	
δείπνο	
ερώτηση	
έτοιμος	
ζεστός	
ήσυχος	
θόρυβος	
κάθισμα	
καπνίζω	
λυπημένος	
νοσοκομείο	
πιέζω	
ποταμός	
πρόγευμα	
προσεκτικός	
σελίδα	
σπρώχνω	
χαμόγελο	

Για να ζητήσουμε από κάποιον να κάνει κάτι (προστακτική - **IMPERATIVE**) χρησιμοποιούμε ένα ρήμα στη μορφή του απλού απαρέμφατου χωρίς υποκείμενο.

_ Sit down!	Κάτσε κάτω!
_ Be quiet!	Να είσαι ήσυχος!
_ Stand up!	Σήκω επάνω!
_ Come on, quick!	Εμπρός, γρήγορα!
_ Come here!	Ελα εδώ!
_ Stop!	Σταμάτα!
_ Wait!	Περίμενε!
_ Come back!	Ελα πίσω!
_ Open the door!	Ανοιξε την πόρτα!
_ Put your hand up!	Σήκωσε το χέρι σου!
_ Point to the window!	Δείξε προς το παράθυρο!
_ Spell this word!	Συλλάβισε αυτή τη λέξη!
_ Change that sentence!	Αλλαξε αυτή την πρόταση!
_ Add 3 plus 4!	Πρόσθεσε 3 συν 4!
_ Complete the dialogue!	Συμπλήρωσε τον διάλογο!

Για να διατάξουμε κάποιον να μην κάνει κάτι, χρησιμοποιούμε την έκφραση **DON'T** μπροστά από το ρήμα στη μορφή του απλού απαρέμφατου (αρνητική προστακτική). Για να προτείνουμε σε κάποιον-κάποιους να κάνουμε κάτι χρησιμοποιούμε την έκφραση **LET'S** (ας) και κάποιο ρήμα στην μορφή του απλού απαρέμφατου (χωρίς καμιά κατάληξη).

Don't go to school today!	Μην πάς σχολείο σήμερα!
Don't shout!	Μην φωνάζεις!
Don't play now!	Μην παίζεις τώρα!
Let's go to the cinema.	Ας πάμε σινεμά.
Let's play football.	Ας παίξουμε ποδόσφαιρο.

Unit 411.

Imperative. Let's. Don't.

e-learning exercises

411a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. _____ smoke in here! Go out.



- Mustn't Not
 Don't Can't

2. -A: Come again tomorrow.
 -B: Sorry, I can't. Tomorrow I must _____ to London.



- to go am
 do go

3. Don't eat ice cream for breakfast. _____ some apples.



- Do Can you eat
 Eat Must you eat

4. -A: _____ this question.
 -B: I can't answer this question. It's difficult.



- Don't Answer
 Must Let's
 answer

5. Smile. _____ be sad.



- Mustn't Don't
 Let's Not

6. It's very hot today. _____ go for a swim.



- Can Must
 Let's Don't

7. _____ quiet. Don't make any noise.



- Are Let's
 Be Must

8. Dinner is ready. _____ eat.



- Can Don't
 Must Let's

9. _____ the car. The light is red.



- Don't Press
 Stop Push

10. _____ worry. Be happy.



- Must Don't
 Let's Can't

411b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Stop that!		But, we're early.
Let's go to Seyhelles.		Oh, no. I can't run.
Don't cry!		Sorry, I can't stop.
Let's run.		Sorry, I'm very sad.
Hurry up!		But, we haven't got any money.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Come for dinner tonight.		Thank you.
Can you sing?		No. Wait a minute.
Are you ready?		But, I've got an umbrella.
Have a nice day.		Thanks, but I must go to a party.
Don't go out in the rain!		Yes. Listen.

411c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. This is a hospital. Don't smoke in here. You _____ smoke in your car.

- have do
 can are

2. _____ eat ice cream for breakfast. Eat some apples.

- Isn't Mustn't
 Can't Don't

3. -A: _____ this exercise. -B: I can't answer this question. It's difficult.

- Must Do
 Can Don't

4. Don't go to the cinema in the morning. It _____ open.

- isn't hasn't
 can't mustn't

5. -A: Open the door.
-B: I _____ open this door. I must find the key.

- 'm not haven't
 can't mustn't

6. -A: Come again tomorrow.
-B: I can't. Tomorrow I _____ go to London.

- am do
 have must

7. -A: I _____ understand this text.
-B: Then, read it again.

- haven't can't
 mustn't 'm not

8. _____ up! We mustn't be late.

- Hurry Open
 Look Can

9. Be quiet! _____ talk!

- Can't Mustn't
 Don't Doesn't

10. Open your books and _____ at page thirty-seven.

- must hurry
 don't look

411d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Have		to the cinema!
Be		a seat!
Hurry		talk!
Let's go		quiet!
Don't		up!

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Sit		your books!
Let's		down!
Be		eat so much!
Open		listen to the radio!
Don't		careful!

411e. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΠΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Shut		away!
Go		the door!
Let's play		here!
Come		breakfast!
Let's have		football!

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Let's swim		up!
Stand		in the river!
Let's go		the car!
Come		for a walk!
Stop		in!

411f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΠΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Today _____ very hot..		can't
JOHN: Let _____ go to the beach		it's
MARY: Sorry, I _____ go to the beach.		must
MARY: I _____ study my lessons.		us

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Can't you study _____ lessons tomorrow?		Don't
MARY: No, I _____.		your
MARY: I must study _____ lessons today.		cannot
JOHN: _____ I come to your house?		my
MARY: No. _____ come to my house.		Can

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Go to the beach and _____ a nice time.		go
JOHN: Can we _____ to the cinema tonight?		be
MARY: Sorry, I _____ go to the cinema tonight..		is
MARY: It's my brother's birthday and there _____ a party at my house tonight		have
MARY: I must _____ at the party.		cannot

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: But your brother's birthday _____ on Sunday.		is it
JOHN: Today _____ Saturday.		is
MARY: Oh, _____?		it is

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: _____, I can study my lessons tomorrow.		Let's
MARY: _____ on!		Then
MARY: _____ go the beach.		Hurry
MARY: _____ up!		Come

Unit 412.

Object / possessive / reflexive pronouns. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
address	διεύθυνση
babies	μωρά
coat	παλτό
dirty	βρώμικος
enjoy (I)	απολαμβάνω
feed (I)	ταίζω
flat	διαμέρισμα
give (I)	δίνω
hands	χέρια
hold (I)	κρατώ
parrot	παπαγάλος
repeat (I)	επαναλαμβάνω
wash (I)	πλένω

greek	english
απολαμβάνω	
βρώμικος	
διαμέρισμα	
διεύθυνση	
δίνω	
επαναλαμβάνω	
κρατώ	
μωρά	
παλτό	
παπαγάλος	
πλένω	
ταίζω	
χέρια	

Οι λέξεις **ME** (εμένα), **YOU** (εσένα), **HIM** (αυτόν), **HER** (αυτήν), **IT** (αυτό), **US** (εμάς), **YOU** (εσάς), **THEM** (αυτούς) είναι προσωπικές αντωνυμίες (**PRONOUNS**) στην αιτιατική πτώση και χρησιμοποιούνται σαν αντικείμενο (**OBJECT**) μετά από κάποιο ρήμα.

Οι αυτοπαθείς αντωνυμίες (**REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS**) **MYSELF, YOURSELF, HIMSELF, HERSELF, ITSELF, OURSELVES, YOURSELVES, THEMSELVES** (ο εαυτός μου, -σου, -του, -της, -του, οι εαυτοί μας, -σας, -τους) χρησιμοποιούνται σαν αντικείμενα σ'ένα ρήμα όταν η ενέργεια του ρήματος επιστρέφει στο ίδιο το υποκείμενο. Επίσης χρησιμοποιούνται και δίπλα στο υποκείμενο ή αντικείμενο για έμφαση (**EMPHASIZING PRONOUNS**).

Look at **her**. She is Ann.

Κοίτα αυτήν. Είναι η Άννα.

Look at **me** and Nick.

Κοίτα εμένα και τον Νικ.

Look at **us**.

Κοίτα μας.

She can't wash **herself**.

Αυτή δεν μπορεί να πλυθεί. (να πλένει τον εαυτό της)

We **ourselves** must pay.

Εμείς οι ίδιοι πρέπει να πληρώσουμε.

Τα κτητικά επίθετα **MY, YOUR, HIS, HER, ITS, OUR, YOUR, THEIR** (δικός μου, -σου, -του, -της, -του, -μας, -σας, -τους) ακολουθούνται υποχρεωτικά από ένα ουσιαστικό. Αντίθετα, οι αντίστοιχες κτητικές αντωνυμίες (**POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS**) **MINE, YOURS, HIS, HERS, ITS, OURS, YOURS, THEIRS** (δικός μου, -σου, -του, -της, -του, -μας, -σας, -τους) μπαίνουν πάντα μόνες τους (χωρίς ουσιαστικό).

That's **Ann's** car.

Αυτό είναι το αμάξι της Άννας.

It's **her** car.

Είναι το δικό της αμάξι.

It's **hers**.

Είναι δικό της.

Unit 412.

Object / possessive / reflexive pronouns.

e-learning exercises

412a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. That coat isn't yours. It's _____ .



- your mine
 her my

2. My car is blue. The blue car is _____ .



- mine your
 I my

3. -A: Is that big house _____ ?

-B: Yes, it's my house.



- your our
 yours my

4. -A: Is that bag Helen's?

-B: Yes, it's _____ bag.



- his hers
 Helen her

5. -A: Can your baby brother dress _____ ?

-B: No he can't.



- he himself
 myself herself

6. We are not babies. We can look after _____ .



- ourselves myself
 _____ we
 themselves

7. Her hands are dirty. She hasn't washed _____ very well.



- () her () themselves
() herself () himself

9. Hey! That's my key. Give it to _____.



- () my () me
() you () mine

10. Look at those children! Look at _____.



- () them () they
() their () us

8. His baby sister can't feed _____.



- () ourselves () myself
() herself () himself

412b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
You are very dirty.		Yes, they're theirs.
Must you feed your baby sister?		Yes, it's my car.
Is that dress Helen's?		Yes, I must wash myself.
Is that nice car yours?		Yes, it's hers.
Are these Jim's and Bill's books?		Yes, she can't feed herself.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Shut up!		Where is she? I can't see her.
Whose is this key?		Ours.
Whose are these books?		In its cage.
Can you give this to Mary?		Don't talk to me like that.
Where's your parrot, Helen?		It isn't mine.

412c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. These are our new books. These new books are _____.

- () our () we
() ours () my

2. -A: Whose is that car?
-B: It's Mr and Mrs Brown's. It's _____.

- () ours () their
() theirs () his

3. That's _____ dog. That dog is ours.

- () mine () our
() ours () theirs

4. -A: Is this _____ address?
-B: Yes, this address is theirs.

- ()their ()they
()your ()my

5. -A: Is this your flat, Mary?
-B: Yes, it's _____ .

- ()hers ()my
()mine ()Mary's

6. -A: Is that bicycle Mary's?
-B: Yes, it's _____ .

- ()mine ()of Mary
()her ()hers

7. This money is Tom's. Give it to _____ .

- ()he ()him
()Tom's ()his

8. We are very dirty. We must wash _____ .

- ()ourselves ()our
()them ()ours

9. Listen to me and Jim. Listen to _____ .

- ()ours ()them
()us ()our

10. My car is red. The red car is _____ .

- ()me ()my
()I am ()mine

412d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
can	
it	
You	
.	
repeat	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
you	
?	
Can	
repeat	
it	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
repeat	
it	
You	
.	
can't	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
can	
.	
himself	
He	
feed	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
himself	
?	
he	
feed	
Can	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
cannot	
feed	
himself	
.	
He	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
wash	
herself	
She	
must	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
herself	
Must	
she	
wash	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
must	
wash	
.	
herself	
She	
not	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
ours	
.	
That	
is	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
ours	
?	
Is	
that	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
That	
ours	
.	
not	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
for	
test	
You	
me.	
answer the	
can	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
for	
Can	
you	
me?	
answer	
the test	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
for	
can't	
answer the	
me.	
test	
You	

412e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
front	
in	
her	
It	
.	
is	
of	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
car	
Our	
next	
to	
.	
is	
theirs	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
car	
is	
next	
Theirs	
to	
our	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
brother	
feed	
.	
My	
me	
can't	
baby	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
I	
baby	
feed	
can	
brother	
.	
my	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
dress	
she	
baby	
Can	
her	
sister	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
sister	
Can	
her	
baby	
her?	
dress	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
me	
hold	
,	
it	
Can	
you	
please?	
for	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
them	
is	
Who	
near	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
colour	
is	
?	
What	
yours	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
What	
is	
your	
colour	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
than	
Our	
theirs	
.	
faster	
car	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
faster	
car	
our	
.	
Theirs	
than	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
aren't	
.	
They	
ours	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
see	
She	
can't	
.	
him	

412f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Can you come to the cinema with _____ tonight?		my
MARY: Sorry, I can't come with _____.		he
MARY: I must look after _____ brother.		himself
JOHN: Can't he look after _____ ?		you
MARY: No, _____ can't.		me

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: But I also have a brother and _____ brother can look after himself.		your
MARY: How old is _____ brother, John?		he
JOHN: Well, _____ is ten.		my

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: How old is _____, Mary?		mine
MARY: Well, _____ is two.		my
MARY: You see, _____ brother is a baby.		yours
JOHN: What can _____ do?		himself
MARY: He can feed _____ but then he is very dirty.		he

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Can he wash _____ ?		can't
MARY: No, he _____.		myself
MARY: I must wash _____.		himself
JOHN: Must he wash _____, Mary?		not
MARY: Of course _____.		you
MARY: I can wash _____.		him

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: When can we _____ the cinema, Mary?		us
MARY: We can _____ tomorrow.		me
JOHN: I can take my brother with _____.		go to
JOHN: Can you take _____ with you?		ourselves
MARY: Oh, no. We can't take them with _____.		go
MARY: We must enjoy _____.		yours

Unit 413.

Present Continuous. TO BE +...-ing vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
answering (I'm)	απαντώ (τώρα)
cooking (I'm)	μαγειρεύω (τώρα)
crying (I'm)	κλαίω (τώρα)
dancing (I'm)	χορεύω (τώρα)
drinking (I'm)	πίνω (τώρα)
driving (I'm)	οδηγώ (τώρα)
eating (I'm)	τρώω (τώρα)
feeling (I'm)	αισθάνομαι (τώρα)
going (I'm)	πηγαίνω (τώρα)
laughing (I'm)	γελώ (τώρα)
lunch	γεύμα
making (I'm)	φτιάχνω (τώρα)
playing (I'm)	παίζω (τώρα)
reading (I'm)	διαβάζω (τώρα)
running (I'm)	τρέχω (τώρα)
singing (I'm)	τραγουδώ (τώρα)
sitting (I'm)	κάθομαι (τώρα)
sleeping (I'm)	κοιμάμαι (τώρα)
stopping (I'm)	σταματώ (τώρα)
studying (I'm)	μελετώ (τώρα)
touching (I'm)	ακουμπώ (τώρα)
walking (I'm)	περπατώ (τώρα)
washing (I'm)	πλένω (τώρα)
wearing (I'm)	φορώ (τώρα)
working (I'm)	εργάζομαι (τώρα)
writing (I'm)	γράφω (τώρα)

greek	english
αισθάνομαι (τώρα)	
ακουμπώ (τώρα)	
απαντώ (τώρα)	
γελώ (τώρα)	
γεύμα	
γράφω (τώρα)	
διαβάζω (τώρα)	
εργάζομαι (τώρα)	
κάθομαι (τώρα)	
κλαίω (τώρα)	
κοιμάμαι (τώρα)	
μαγειρεύω (τώρα)	
μελετώ (τώρα)	
οδηγώ (τώρα)	
παίζω (τώρα)	
περπατώ (τώρα)	
πηγαίνω (τώρα)	
πίνω (τώρα)	
πλένω (τώρα)	
σταματώ (τώρα)	
τραγουδώ (τώρα)	
τρέχω (τώρα)	
τρώω (τώρα)	
φορώ (τώρα)	
φτιάχνω (τώρα)	
χορεύω (τώρα)	

Ο Ενεστώτας Διαρκείας (**PRESENT CONTINUOUS**) χρόνος (**TENSE**) χρησιμοποιείται για να περιγράψει μια πράξη που γίνεται την ώρα που μιλάμε. Σχηματίζεται με το γνωστό μας βοηθητικό ρήμα **TO BE** και το κύριο ρήμα με την κατάληξη **-ING (PLAY - PLAYING)**. Η κατάληξη αυτή παραμένει ίδια σε όλα τα πρόσωπα (α', β', γ') και στον ενικό και στον πληθυντικό αριθμό.

Όταν το κύριο ρήμα τελειώνει σε ένα **-E**, τότε το **-E** εξαφανίζεται (**SMOKE - SMOKING**).

Αν τελειώνει σε **-IE**, τότε το **-IE** γίνεται **Y (LIE - LYING)**.

Αν τονίζεται στη λήγουσα και τελειώνει σ'ένα μόνο σύμφωνο που μπροστά του υπάρχει ένα μόνο φωνήεν, τότε το σύμφωνο διπλασιάζεται (**STOP - STOPPING**).

I'm writing a book now.	Γράφω ένα βιβλίο τώρα.
You're reading your newspaper.	Διαβάζεις την εφημερίδα σου.
He is playing football.	Αυτός παίζει ποδόσφαιρο.
The dog is eating .	Ο σκύλος τρώει.
The children are singing .	Τα παιδιά τραγουδάνε.
They're lying .	Αυτοί ψεύδονται.

The Present Continuous Tense (Ο Ενεστώτας Διαρκείας)

Κατάφαση	Ερώτηση	Αρνηση
I am (I'm) drinking	Am I drinking?	I am not (I'm not) drinking
You are (You're) drinking	Are you drinking?	You are not (You're not - You aren't) drinking
He is (He's) drinking	Is he drinking?	He is not (He's not - He isn't) drinking
She is (She's) drinking	Is she drinking?	She is not (She's not - She isn't) drinking
It is (It's) drinking	Is it drinking?	It is not (It's not - It isn't) drinking
We are (We're) drinking	Are we drinking?	We are not (We're not - We aren't) drinking
You are (You're) drinking	Are you drinking?	You are not (You're not - You aren't) drinking
They are (They're) drinking	Are they drinking?	They are not (They're not - They aren't) drinking

Στις σύντομες απαντήσεις με ναι ή όχι χρησιμοποιούμε μόνο τον κατάλληλο τύπο του βοηθητικού ρήματος **TO BE**.

Is she watching TV now?	Παρακολουθεί αυτή τηλεόραση τώρα;
-No, she isn't .	-Όχι, (δεν παρακολουθεί).
Are they playing football now?	Παίζουν αυτοί ποδόσφαιρο τώρα;
-Yes, they are .	Ναί, (παίζουν).

Unit 413.

Present Continuous. TO BE +...-ing e-learning exercises

413a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. Be quiet! The children
_____ sleeping.



- must are
 can't is

2. Look at those boys. Where
_____ going?



- are they they are
 they can they

3. Look at those dogs. They
are _____ very fast.



- can run sleeping
 running run

4. Look at Tom. He _____
very hungry. He is eating three
sandwiches.



- must eat is
 can eat eating

5. Are they _____ lunch or
breakfast?



- having have got
 have can have

6. -A: Look at those children!
They _____ pictures on
your wall!

-B: Oh, no!



- drawing is writing
 are is drawing
drawing

7. My sister is in her room.
She _____ to the radio.



- is are
hearing
 are is
listening listening

8. -A: Is your mother at
home? -B: No, she isn't.
She's _____.



- must work working
 is working can work

9. -A: _____ cooking in the
kitchen?

-B: My mother is.



- Who is Who
 Who must Who can

10. -A: _____ the children making their bed?

-B: No, they are playing.



- () Must () Is
() Are () Can

413b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Has John got a bicycle?		Breakfast.
Are the children doing their homework now?		Yes, he is.
Can John swim?		Yes, he has.
Is John reading a newspaper?		Yes, he can.
What is he having?		Yes, they are.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Who is playing tennis?		Yes, they have.
Can the children do their homework?		No, I'm doing my homework.
Can you play football with us?		I'm watching TV.
Have the children got a lot of homework?		John and Jim are.
What are you doing now?		Yes, they can.

413c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Are the children writing on the wall?

-B: No, they _____ .

- () don't () haven't
() isn't () aren't

2. -A: Is Helen laughing?

-B: No, she _____ .

She is crying.

- () doesn't () isn't
() hasn't () aren't

3. -A: Who is playing cards?

-B: John and Jim _____ .

- () are () have
() do () is

4. -A: Is John washing his car?

-B: Yes, he _____ .

- () are () does
() is () has

5. -A: What is she doing?

-B: She is _____ the questions. They're difficult.

- () playing () looking
() washing () answering

6. -A: Can Helen _____ pictures? -B: Yes, she can. She is drawing a picture now.

- ()drawing ()look
()draw ()looking

7. -A: Can Jim read books? -B: Yes, he can. He is _____ a book now.

- ()looking ()reading
()can read ()read

8. -A: Is your sister watching TV? -B: No, she isn't. She's _____ to the radio.

- ()washing ()listening
()reading ()watching

9. -A: What _____ you doing now? -B: I'm baking a cake.

- ()have ()is
()are ()can

10. -A: _____ John studying his lessons? -B: No, he is reading a magazine.

- ()Is he ()Can
()Does ()Is

413d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
She	
toes	
.	
touching	
her	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
she	
toes	
Is	
?	
her	
touching	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
toes	
is	
.	
her	
She	
touching	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
blue	
wearing	
am	
jeans	
.	
I	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
Am	
I	
jeans	
?	
blue	
wearing	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
I	
blue	
.	
wearing	
jeans	
am	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
drinking	
milk	
.	
are	
We	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
milk	
?	
Are	
drinking	
we	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
milk	
drinking	
are	
.	
We	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
doing	
homework	
their	
are	
They	
.	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
Are	
?	
their	
homework	
doing	
they	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
homework	
not	
They	
doing	
are	
their	
.	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
Jim	
coffee	
is	
drinking	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
breakfast	
?	
Is	
eating	
Tom	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
or	
running?	
Are	
walking	
they	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
Jim	
drinking	
Is	
?	
coffee	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
book	
?	
you	
Are	
reading	
a	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
running	
walking?	
or	
they	
Are	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
drinking	
.	
is	
coffee	
not	
Jim	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
sleeping	
Our	
cat	
isn't	
.	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
lunch	
for	
?	
is	
having	
What	
she	

413e. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
Helen	
What	
doing	
?	
is	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
They	
football	
aren't	
playing	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
now	
.	
am	
not	
I	
singing	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
answering	
telephone	
Who	
?	
is	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
watching	
.	
the	
We	
aren't	
game	

413f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. What _____ you doing?		he is
MARY: I _____ watching TV. Look! My favourite singer!		is he
JOHN: Tell me, _____ singing?		am
MARY: No, _____ not singing.		are

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: He is _____ to some reporters about his new album.		singing
JOHN: Is he _____ ?		shout
MARY: Yes, he is. Look! Now, he is _____ and dancing.		famous
JOHN: Ok, Mary. Don't _____ .		see
JOHN: I can _____ him.		talking

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Look! Now he is _____ his car.		have
MARY: It is _____ very fast.		can
MARY: Can you _____ a car, John?		got
JOHN: Yes, I _____ .		drive
MARY: Have you _____ a car, John?		driving
JOHN: Yes, I _____ but it is not a fast car.		running

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Look, _____ a woman in his car?		there is
MARY: Yes, _____ .		she is
MARY: Look, _____ sitting next to him.		she has
JOHN: What _____ got in her hand?		has she
MARY: Look, _____ got a glass.		is there

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: She is _____ some orange juice.		feeling
MARY: She is _____ very happy.		going
JOHN: Is it _____ ?		drinking
MARY: No, it isn't. The sun is _____ .		shining
JOHN: Where are they _____ now?		going to
MARY: They are _____ the beach.		raining

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Look! There _____ a telephone in the car.		hear
JOHN: Is it _____ ?		happy
JOHN: I can't _____ .		ringing
MARY: Yes, it is. Now the girl is _____ the telephone.		crying
JOHN: Is she _____ ?		is
MARY: No, she isn't happy. She is _____ .		answering

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Now the pop singer is _____ the telephone from her.		doing
JOHN: Is he _____ now?		taking
MARY: No, he isn't. He is _____ on the telephone.		turning
JOHN: What is he _____ now? I can't see well.		talking
MARY: He is _____ the car.		going
MARY: Now, they are _____ back. There must be a problem.		singing

Unit 414.

Simple Present. Do/does, don't/doesn't. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
aspirin	ασπιρίνη
boiled	βραστός
brush (I)	βουρτσίζω
brushes (she)	βουρτσίζει
butcher	χασάπης
clerk	υπάλληλος
dolls	κούκλες
exams	διαγωνίσματα
fresh	φρέσκος
hard	σκληρός
hate (I)	μισώ
hates (she)	μισεί
headache	πονοκέφαλος
leave (I)	φεύγω
leaves (she)	φεύγει
life	ζωή
live (I)	ζω
lives (she)	ζει
lollipops	γλυφιτζούρια
love (I)	αγαπάω
loves (she)	αγαπάει
meat	κρέας
music	μουσική
night	νύχτα
pilots	πιλότοι
sell (I)	πουλάω
sells (she)	πουλάει
spiders	αράχνες
summer	καλοκαίρι
teeth	δόντια
use (I)	χρησιμοποιώ
uses (she)	χρησιμοποιεί
worms	σκουλήκια
writer	συγγραφέας

greek	english
αγαπάει	
αγαπάω	
αράχνες	
ασπιρίνη	
βουρτσίζει	
βουρτσίζω	
βραστός	
γλυφιτζούρια	
διαγωνίσματα	
δόντια	
ζει	
ζω	
ζωή	
καλοκαίρι	
κούκλες	
κρέας	
μισεί	
μισώ	
μουσική	
νύχτα	
πιλότοι	
πονοκέφαλος	
πουλάει	
πουλάω	
σκληρός	
σκουλήκια	
συγγραφέας	
υπάλληλος	
φεύγει	
φεύγω	
φρέσκος	
χασάπης	
χρησιμοποιεί	
χρησιμοποιώ	

Ο Απλός Ενεστώτας (**SIMPLE PRESENT**) χρόνος ενός ρήματος χρησιμοποιείται όταν θέλουμε να περιγράψουμε μια πράξη που επαναλαμβάνεται τακτικά ή μια γενική αλήθεια.

I play football **every** Sunday.

Παίζω ποδόσφαιρο κάθε Κυριακή.

They go to school **every** day.

Πηγαίνουν σχολείο κάθε μέρα.

I like tennis **very much**.

Μ'αρέσει το τένις πάρα πολύ.

Ο Απλός Ενεστώτας ενός ρήματος δεν παίρνει καμιά κατάληξη εκτός από το γ' ενικό (**HE - SHE - IT**) πρόσωπο στην κατάφαση όπου παίρνει την κατάληξη **-S**, π.χ. εγώ παίζω = **I PLAY**, αυτή παίζει = **SHE PLAYS**.

Αν το ρήμα τελειώνει σε **-S** τότε προσθέτουμε την κατάληξη **-ES (PASS - PASSES)**.

Αν τελειώνει σε **-Y** που μπροστά του υπάρχει σύμφωνο τότε το **-Y** χάνεται και γίνεται **-IES (FLY-FLIES)**.

He **gets** up early.

Σηκώνεται νωρίς.

She **has** dinner at eight.

Παίρνει δείπνο στις 8.

A tiger **runs** very fast.

Μια τίγρης τρέχει πολύ γρήγορα.

Για να κάνουμε ερώτηση ή άρνηση θα χρησιμοποιήσουμε μπροστά από το κύριο ρήμα το βοηθητικό ρήμα **DO** που παίρνει την κατάληξη **-ES** στο γ' ενικό πρόσωπο (**HE - SHE - IT**) και γίνεται **DOES**. Τότε χάνεται η κατάληξη **-S** του γ' ενικού από το κύριο ρήμα, π.χ. παίζω εγώ ...; = **DO I PLAY ...?**, παίζει αυτή ...; = **DOES SHE PLAY ...?**

Do you like music?

Σ'αρέσει η μουσική;

Does Ann like_ music?

Αρέσει στην Άννα η μουσική;

Does the baby go_ to school?

Πηγαίνει το μωρό σχολείο;

Ο Απλός Ενεστώτας Χρόνος του ρήματος **to drink**.

Κατάφαση

Ερώτηση

Άρνηση

I drink

Do I drink?

I do not drink (I don't drink)

You drink

Do you drink?

You do not drink (You don't drink)

He drinks

Does he drink_?

He does not drink_ (He doesn't drink_)

She drinks

Does she drink_?

She does not drink_ (She doesn't drink_)

It drinks

Does it drink_?

It does not drink_ (It doesn't drink_)

We drink

Do we drink?

We do not drink (We don't drink)

You drink

Do you drink?

You do not drink (You don't drink)

They drink

Do they drink?

They do not drink (They don't drink)

Unit 414.

Simple Present. Do/does, don't/doesn't.

e-learning exercises

414a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. All my schoolfriends like football but they _____ like dolls.



- aren't not
 doesn't don't

2. A hen likes worms but it _____ like spiders.



- don't doesn't
 not isn't

3. My brother has got a computer and he _____ it every day.



- uses use
 like eats

4. They've got a new TV and they _____ it every night.



- wash watches
 watch washes

5. I've got a new bike but I _____ ride to school. I take the bus.



- doesn't do
 does don't

6. I like fresh vegetables but I _____ potatoes.



- doesn't don't like
 like
 likes do like

7. My daughter _____ bananas but she doesn't like oranges.



- likes love
 eat like

8. The children _____ lollipops but their parents don't like them.



- likes wants
 like eats

9. I love reading but I _____ exams.



- likes loves
 enjoy hate

10. My sister _____ dancing but she hates reading.



- like loves
 love hates

414b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
When does he finish?		No, he lives in the country.
Where do you catch fish?		Eight hours.
What does Jim do?		At eight.
How many hours does Jim work every day?		He's a clerk. He works in a bank.
Does your father live in Athens?		In the river.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Who sells meat?		Round the corner.
What does she have for breakfast every morning?		She takes an aspirin.
What does your mother do for her headache?		Mine do, they're very young.
Where do the buses stop?		A butcher does.
Whose parents like pop music?		She drinks milk.

414c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. The children _____ lollipops but their parents don't like them.

- () don't like () like
() liking () are

2. All my schoolfriends like football but they _____ like dolls.

- () don't () can't
() haven't () doesn't

3. A hen likes worms but it _____ like spiders.

- () hasn't () isn't
() don't () doesn't

4. -A: Does your brother like football? -B: Yes, he _____ it very much.

- () can () likes
() liking () does

5. -A: What _____ a pilot do? -B: He pilots a plane.

- () does () likes
() is () has

6. -A: Who _____ a taxi? -B: A taxi-driver does.

- () can drive () is driving
() drives () does drive

7. -A: What _____ florists sell? -B: They sell flowers.

- () have () does
() are () do

8. -A: _____ you earn a lot of money?

-B: Yes, but I work hard.

- () Are () Do
() Have () How

9. -A: _____ monkeys fly? -B: No, they don't. They climb trees.

- () Do () Must
() Are () Can

10. -A: _____ a donkey fly? -B: No, it doesn't.

- () Can () Do
() Does () Is

414d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
speak	
.	
every	
day	
I	
English	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
Do	
I	
?	
every	
English	
speak	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
English	
I	
speak	
every	
not	
.	
do	
day	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
to	
school	
She	
goes	
.	
day	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
she	
go	
school	
to	
day	
?	
Does	
every	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
go	
She	
every	
to	
does	
.	
not	
day	
school	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
John	
.	
brushes	
teeth	
his	
every	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
his	
teeth	
brush	
John	
?	
every	
Does	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
his	
every	
day	
not	
teeth	
John	
does	
.	
brush	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
our	
every	
exercises	
do	
We	
.	
day	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
we	
our	
every	
exercises	
day	
Do	
?	
do	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
We	
every	
don't	
exercises	
do	
day	
.	
our	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
They	
day	
football	
every	
play	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
they	
Do	
every	
?	
day	
play	
football	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
day	
every	
do	
play	
They	
not	
football	

414ε. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
doesn't	
vegetables	
.	
butcher	
A	
sell	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
milk	
you	
Do	
like	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
does	
,	
.	
Yes	
he	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
she	
speak	
Does	
?	
French	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
?	
day	
Who	
cooks	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
doesn't	
He	
to	
school	
day	
.	
ride	
every	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
day	
bus	
They	
.	
the	
take	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
do	
does	
at	
What	
she	
work	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
do	
study	
What	
they	
day	
?	
every	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
flat	
a	
.	
live	
in	
don't	
We	

414f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. What _____ you have for breakfast every day?		have
MARY: I _____ milk and fruit.		doesn't
JOHN: Tell me, _____ your brother have milk and fruit?		do
MARY: No, he _____.		does

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: He doesn't _____ milk.		drinks
MARY: He _____ coffee.		eat
MARY: He doesn't _____ fruit.		eats
MARY: He _____ a boiled egg.		drink

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What _____ you do after breakfast?		goes
MARY: We _____ the house.		does
MARY: I _____ to school.		stays
MARY: My brother _____ to work.		do
JOHN: What _____ your sister do after breakfast?		leave
MARY: She _____ at home.		go

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ your sister leave the house?		doesn't
MARY: No, she _____.		Does
JOHN: _____ you leave the house?		leave
MARY: Yes, I _____.		leaves
JOHN: Does your brother _____ the house?		do
MARY: Yes, he _____ the house.		Do

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ are your parents?		a
MARY: They are in _____ country.		Where
MARY: They live in _____ big farm.		the
JOHN: _____ do you visit them?		every
MARY: We visit them _____ summer.		When

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ they visit you?		do
MARY: Yes, they _____.		friends
MARY: They _____ us every Christmas.		friend
JOHN: Have you got any _____, Mary?		visit
MARY: I've got only one _____.		is
MARY: His name _____ Ted.		Do

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Does your brother _____ any friends?		has
MARY: Yes, he _____ .		like
MARY: He _____ a lot of friends.		likes
JOHN: Does your brother _____ your friend?		does
MARY: Yes, he _____ my friend but I don't like his friends.		have

8.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What _____ your father's job?		He's
MARY: What _____ he do?		is
MARY: _____ a writer.		He
MARY: _____ writes books.		does

9.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Does your mother _____ books?		teaches
MARY: No, she doesn't. My father _____ books.		is
MARY: She _____ a teacher.		writes
MARY: She _____ English.		write

10.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Do they _____ life in the country?		likes
MARY: My father _____ it very much but my mother does not.		prefers
MARY: She _____ life in the city better than life in the country.		prefer
MARY: My father doesn't _____ life in the city better than life in the country.		like

Unit 415.

Simple Present or Present Continuous? vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
dinner	δείπνο
hats	καπέλα
noise	θόρυβος
policeman	αστυνομικός
records	δίσκοι
shops	μαγαζιά
Spain	Ισπανία
tea	τσάι
uniform	στολή

greek	english
αστυνομικός	
δείπνο	
δίσκοι	
θόρυβος	
Ισπανία	
καπέλα	
μαγαζιά	
στολή	
τσάι	

Αποφασίζουμε αν θα χρησιμοποιήσουμε απλό ή διαρκή Ενεστώτα ανάλογα με το πότε πραγματοποιείται η πράξη που περιγράφει το ρήμα.
Αν πραγματοποιείται τη στιγμή που μιλάμε τότε χρησιμοποιούμε διαρκή Ενεστώτα.
Αν αναφερόμαστε σε πράξη που επαναλαμβάνεται τακτικά ή σε μια γενική αλήθεια, τότε χρησιμοποιούμε απλό Ενεστώτα.

I am smoking a cigarette.	Καπνίζω ένα τσιγάρο. (τώρα)
He smokes a packet.	Καπνίζει ένα πακέτο. (την ημέρα)
It's 11 o'clock. They are sleeping .	Είναι 11. Κοιμούνται. (τώρα)
They go to bed at 10.30.	Πάνε για ύπνο στις 10.30. (συνήθως)

Μερικά ρήματα δεν χρησιμοποιούνται στον διαρκή Ενεστώτα αλλά μόνο στον απλό, παρόλο που αναφέρονται σε πράξεις που γίνονται την ώρα που μιλάμε.

I want an answer now.	Θέλω μια απάντηση τώρα.
Do you know the score?	Ξέρεις το σκορ;
Does he love her?	Την αγαπάει αυτός;
They don't like us.	Δεν τους αρέσουμε.

Όταν το ρήμα είναι στο διαρκή Ενεστώτα τότε έχει πάντα την κατάληξη **-ING** και το μόνο που αλλάζει ανάλογα με το υποκείμενο είναι το βοηθητικό ρήμα **TO BE (I AM, YOU ARE, HE IS, SHE IS, WE ARE, YOU ARE, THEY ARE)** που μπαίνει μπροστά στο κύριο ρήμα είτε πρόκειται για κατάφαση είτε για ερώτηση είτε για άρνηση.

I am playing tennis.

Παίζω τένις.

What are you playing?

Τι παίζεις;

She isn't playing. She's reading.

Αυτή δεν παίζει. Διαβάζει.

Στον απλό Ενεστώτα τα πράγματα είναι πιο μπερδεμένα. Το κύριο ρήμα δεν παίρνει καμιά κατάληξη παρά μόνο στο γ' ενικό πρόσωπο (**HE - SHE - IT**) που παίρνει την κατάληξη **-S** ή **-ES**. Αυτό όμως συμβαίνει μόνο στην κατάφαση. Στην ερώτηση και την άρνηση το κύριο ρήμα δεν αλλάζει καθόλου. Αλλάζει, όμως, το βοηθητικό ρήμα **DO** που στο γ' ενικό πρόσωπο γίνεται **DOES**.

I want some milk.

Θέλω λίγο γάλα.

Jim wants an ice-cream.

Ο Τζιμ θέλει ένα παγωτό.

What do they want?

Τι θέλουν αυτοί;

What does she want_?

Τι θέλει αυτή;

He doesn't like_ ice-creams.

Δεν του αρέσουν τα παγωτά.

ΠΡΟΣΕΞΤΕ!

What **ARE** you **DOING** Ann?

Τι κάνεις Άννα; (τώρα)

What **DO** you **DO** Ann?

Τι κάνεις Άννα; (συνήθως)

What **DOES** Ann **DO** every night?

Τι κάνει η Άννα κάθε νύχτα.

Look at him. He is **RUNNING**.

Κοίτα τον. Τρέχει. (τώρα)

He **RUNS** ten miles every day.

Τρέχει 10 μίλια κάθε μέρα.

What **DOES** she **WANT**?

Τι θέλει αυτή; (τώρα, αλλά want όχι -ing)

What **DO** you **WANT** now?

Τι θέλεις τώρα; (τώρα, αλλά want όχι -ing)

What **DOES** Nick **WANT**?

Τι θέλει ο Νικ; (τώρα, αλλά want όχι -ing)

Where **DO** you **WORK**?

Που δουλεύεις; (συνήθως)

When **DO** you **GO** to school?

Πότε πας σχολείο; (συνήθως)

Unit 415.

Simple Present or Present Continuous?

e-learning exercises

415a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. Listen! Tom _____ a lot of noise.



- makes do
 is making make

2. Look! John and Jim _____ tennis.



- are is playing
playing playing
 playing play

3. Mary is a schoolgirl. She _____ to school every day.



- has goes
 is going go

4. I _____ my aunt every Sunday.



- am visiting
visiting go
 visit go

5. Tom _____ TV every night.



- don't watch
watch doesn't
 is watch
watching watch

6. They like football but they _____ football now.



- doesn't don't play
play isn't
 aren't playing
playing playing

7. Wait a minute. I _____ now.



- eating eats
 eat 'm eating

8. I like oranges. I _____ three oranges every day.



- eating am eating
 eat eats

9. Ann _____ from nine to five every day.



- work works
 working is working

10. Jane _____ now. She is sleeping.



- isn't is reading
reading reads
 doesn't read
read

415b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is Ann working now?		She's working.
Do you like clowns?		Yes, she does.
What does Ann do?		Yes, she is.
Does Ann work from nine to five?		She works in a bank.
What is Ann doing now?		Yes, I love them.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
What are you having for breakfast now?		Yes, he is a policeman.
Does Maria speak Spanish?		I drink milk.
What do you have for breakfast every morning?		No, he is sleeping now.
Does Tom wear a uniform every day?		I'm drinking milk.
Is that policeman wearing his uniform now?		Yes, she comes from Spain.

415c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Do you like hats?
-B: Yes, I _____ .

- () can () am
() do () like

2. -A: Are you wearing a hat now?
-B: No, I _____ not.

- () do () am
() are () is

3. -A: How many hours _____ he work every day?
-B: He works for 8 hours every day.

- () do () has
() is () does

4. Where _____ he sitting now?

- () are () is
() does () has

5. -A: Does she go to bed at ten?
-B: No, she _____ to bed at nine.

- () goes () must
() does () is going

6. -A: Do they watch TV every morning?
-B: No, they _____ .

- () aren't () don't
() doesn't () isn't

7. -A: Are you studying now?
-B: No, we _____ .

- () aren't () don't
() haven't () doesn't

8. -A: What _____ you do every day?

-B: I go to school.

- () are () do
() is () have

9. What _____ you doing now?

- () have () must
() are () do

10. -A: When does she do her homework?
-B: She _____ it every evening.

- () does () doing
() must () is

415d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
She	
does	
her	
homework	
.	
day	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
Does	
day	
she	
do	
homework	
her	
?	
every	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
do	
.	
her	
not	
does	
She	
homework	
every	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
now	
is	
homework	
doing	
her	
.	
She	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
homework	
doing	
her	
?	
she	
Is	
now	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
She	
doing	
now	
is	
homework	
her	
not	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
I	
.	
now	
for	
going	
walk	
a	
am	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
now	
going	
I	
a	
walk	
for	
?	
Am	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
for	
going	
not	
am	
now	
a	
walk	
I	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
a	
He	
walk	
goes	
Sunday	
for	
.	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
?	
for	
Sunday	
walk	
every	
he	
Does	
go	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
walk	
for	
not	
He	
Sunday	
.	
a	
every	
go	
does	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
in	
river	
fish	
catch	
the	
They	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
catch	
fish	
they	
Do	
in	
?	
river	
the	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
catch	
They	
in	
do	
the	
fish	
river	
.	
not	

415e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
do	
you	
?	
Where	
play	
football	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
reading	
he	
is	
What	
?	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
When	
Saturday	
do	
?	
close	
shops	
on	
the	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
work	
he	
What	
does	
at	
do	
?	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
music	
modern	
.	
don't	
like	
parents	
My	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
modern	
is	
music	
listening	
She	
.	
to	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
dinner	
?	
Who	
cooking	
is	
now	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
cook	
Who	
the	
is	
?	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
Who	
day	
?	
cooks	
every	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
now	
.	
playing	
am	
not	
I	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
She	
doesn't	
.	
like	
eggs	

415f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Do you _____ books, Mary?		don't
MARY: Yes, I _____ .		read
JOHN: Do you _____ a book every day?		do
MARY: No, I _____ read a book every day but I read a book every week.		like

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ you like coffee, Mary?		do
MARY: No, I _____ not like coffee. I like tea.		doesn't
JOHN: _____ you having tea now?		Do
MARY: Yes, I _____ .		Does
JOHN: _____ your father like tea?		am
MARY: No, he _____ like tea. He likes coffee.		Are

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: How much coffee does he _____ every day?		having
MARY: He _____ two cups of coffee every day.		sleeping
JOHN: Is he _____ coffee now?		has
MARY: No, he isn't. He is _____ now.		have

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Are you _____ a book now?		are
MARY: No, I can't _____ a book now.		am
MARY: You _____ talking to me now.		reading
MARY: Also, I _____ talking to you now.		read

Unit 416.

Adverbs of frequency. Adverbial phrases of frequency. Always, usually, normally, generally, regularly, often, frequently, sometimes, occasionally, rarely, seldom, ever, never, hardly ever, nearly always, every ..., once a ..., twice a ...
vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
always	πάντοτε
busy	απασχολημένος
generally	γενικά
normally	κανονικά
occasionally	περιστασιακά
often	συχνά
usually	συνήθως
yesterday	χθες

greek	english
απασχολημένος	
γενικά	
κανονικά	
πάντοτε	
περιστασιακά	
συνήθως	
συχνά	
χθες	

Χρησιμοποιούμε τα επιρρήματα συχνότητας (**ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY**) όταν θέλουμε να δείξουμε πόσο συχνά ή κάθε πότε γίνεται μια πράξη.

Όταν το ρήμα είναι στον Ενεστώτα και έχουμε και επίρρημα συχνότητας θα χρησιμοποιούμε φυσικά τον απλό Ενεστώτα.

Το επίρρημα συχνότητας μπαίνει πάντα μπροστά από το ρήμα.

He never comes late.	Αυτός ποτέ δεν έρχεται αργά.
She often complains.	Αυτή παραποινιέται συχνά.
I usually watch TV.	Συνήθως παρακολουθώ TV.
They generally go to bed early.	Γενικά πάνε νωρίς για ύπνο.
My cat sometimes sleeps in the garden.	Η γάτα μου μερικές φορές κοιμάται στον κήπο.
We seldom play chess.	Σπάνια παίζουμε σκάκι.
You frequently make me angry.	Συχνά με νευριάζεις.
I always get up early.	Πάντα σηκώνομαι νωρίς.

Όταν υπάρχει βοηθητικό ρήμα στην πρόταση, τότε το επίρρημα συχνότητας μπαίνει μετά το βοηθητικό ρήμα, εκτός αν πρόκειται για σύντομη απάντηση με **YES/NO**, οπότε το επίρρημα συχνότητας μπαίνει μπροστά από το βοηθητικό ρήμα.

He is **always** busy.

Είναι πάντα απασχολημένος.

Do you **ever** play tennis?

Παίζεις ποτέ τένις;

-Yes, I **often** do.

-Ναί, (παίζω) συχνά.

Does he **often** see her?

Την βλέπει συχνά αυτός;

-No, he **never** does.

-Όχι, ποτέ (δεν την βλέπει).

It doesn't **often** rain in Athens.

Δεν βρέχει συχνά στην Αθήνα.

Η λέξη **NEVER** (ποτέ) έχει αρνητική έννοια από μόνη της οπότε το ρήμα που τη συνοδεύει πάντα είναι σε κατάφαση.

Η λέξη **EVER** (ποτέ, καμιά φορά) μπαίνει συνήθως σε ερωτήσεις.

She is **never** late.

Αυτή δεν αργεί ποτέ.

Does he **ever** make mistakes?

Κάνει ποτέ λάθη αυτός;

Do you **ever** make mistakes?

Κάνεις ποτέ λάθη;

Do you **ever** get up late?

Σηκώνεσαι ποτέ αργά;

Unit 416.

Adverbs of frequency. Adverbial phrases of frequency. Always, usually, normally, generally, regularly, often, frequently, sometimes, occasionally, rarely, seldom, ever, never, hardly ever, nearly always, every ..., once a ..., twice a ...

e-learning exercises

416a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. She often goes windsurfing but she _____ goes skiing.



- often not
 doesn't never

2. He _____ writes in Greek. He can't write in any other language.



- never always
 almost not

3. They usually eat at home but _____ they have lunch in a restaurant.



- once sometimes
 never always

4. She _____ gets up at eight but yesterday she got up at nine. She was late.



- rarely never
 normally seldom

5. I _____ watch TV at this time every day, but now I'm reading a book.



- rarely usually
 seldom never

6. Their father _____ takes them to the zoo. They have a nice time there.



- ever never
 doesn't occasionally

7. He _____ comes home early. He's very busy.



- usually often
 rarely always

8. There is very little rain in the Sahara. It _____ rains there.



- seldom often
 ever usually

9. He's got very nice teeth. He brushes them _____.



- always twice a day
 sometimes never

10. His room is often dirty because he _____ cleans it.



- () always () often
() ever () rarely

416b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Do they often watch TV at night?		I always drink tea.
Is he often late?		No, she's never late for work.
Do you like books?		No, they haven't got a TV.
Is she ever late for work?		Yes, I frequently read.
What do you have for breakfast?		Yes, he hardly ever comes early.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
How often does your penfriend write?		Yes, he often does
What time do you usually get up?		Once a month..
Does your grandfather usually go for a walk?		No, I never do.
Does she usually drink milk for breakfast?		No, she rarely does.
Do you often wash your car?		I normally get up at eight.

416c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. My brother _____ watches TV in the morning. He is at work.

- () doesn't () can't
() isn't () never

2. My doctor is always busy. His waiting room is _____ empty.

- () always () never
() sometimes () almost

3. My father washes his car every Sunday. He washes it _____ a week.

- () always () often
() only () once

4. I go to London every _____ weeks. I go to London once a month.

- () many () some
() four () other

5. She visits us every two weeks. She visits us _____ a month.

- () two () fifteen
() every other () twice

6. They go to their village every four months. They go there three _____ a year.

- () time () times
() every () months

7. Peter is never on time because he _____ gets up late.

- () always () does
() never () all times

8. That shop is open 24 hours every day. It is _____ open.

- () never () many times
() always () a lot

9. That shop is open 24 hours every day. It is _____ closed.

- () doesn't () never
() at night () always

10. They go to London every year in June. They go to London once a _____ .

- () time () year
() sometimes () usually

416d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
I	
usually	
busy.	
am	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
I	
busy?	
Am	
usually	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
busy.	
not	
I	
am	
usually	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
play	
football.	
You	
often	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
football?	
Do	
you	
often	
play	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
often	
You	
not	
play	
football.	
do	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
breakfast.	
has	
often	
for	
tea	
She	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
often	
have	
she	
breakfast?	
Does	
tea	
for	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
have	
She	
for	
not	
tea	
breakfast.	
often	
does	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
late.	
comes	
home	
He	
often	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
come	
home	
Does	
he	
late?	
often	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
late.	
He	
often	
does	
not	
come	
home	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
TV	
He	
often	
watches	
night.	
at	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
goes	
She	
cinema.	
rarely	
to	
the	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
they	
tennis	
?	
often	
do	
play	
How	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
he	
TV	
watch	
at	
often	
night?	
Does	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
come	
always	
home	
early.	
They	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
don't	
Maths.	
like	
Generally	
girls	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
at	
watch	
not	
TV	
He	
often	
does	
night.	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
never	
Bill	
happy.	
is	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
Maths	
don't	
generally.	
Girls	
like	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
.	
We	
go	
once	
week	
out	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
drink	
Do	
you	
always	
breakfast?	
milk	
for	

416e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
studies	
Sundays.	
on	
He	
seldom	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
do	
she	
usually	
evening	
?	
does	
in	
What	
the	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
up?	
get	
time	
usually	
does	
What	
he	

416f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. What time do you _____ get up?		have
MARY: I often get up at eight but _____ I get up at half past eight.		do
JOHN: What time _____ you have breakfast?		usually
MARY: I generally _____ breakfast at a quarter past eight but occasionally I have breakfast at a quarter to nine.		sometimes

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ do you sometimes get up later?		What
MARY: _____ sometimes my father takes me to school in his car.		Why
JOHN: _____ time do you normally start school?		Because
MARY: _____ nine.		At

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Do you start school at nine _____ day?		times
MARY: Yes, I _____ start school at nine.		o'clock
JOHN: How _____ do you go to school?		time
MARY: I go to school five _____ a week.		often
JOHN: What _____ do you come home?		always
MARY: I usually come home at two _____ .		every

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Do you _____ have lunch at school?		always
MARY: No, I _____ have lunch at school.		ever
MARY: I _____ have lunch at home when I come back from school.		never

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Do you _____ watch TV in the evening?		every
MARY: No, I _____ watch TV in the evening.		hardly
MARY: I _____ ever watch it in the evening, only at night after my homework.		nearly
JOHN: Does your father watch TV _____ evening?		seldom
MARY: Yes, he does. He _____ always watches TV in the evening.		often

Unit 417.

Future with TO BE GOING TO vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
break (I)	σπάω
careful	προσεχτικός
clean	καθαρός
clouds	σύννεφα
cousin	ξάδερφος
dirty	βρώμικος
fish	ψάρι
full	γεμάτος
hair	μαλλιά
invite (I)	προσκαλώ
money	χρήματα
monkey	πίθηκος
next	επόμενος
night	νύχτα
restaurant	εστιατόριο
salad	σαλάτα
sleep (I)	κοιμάμαι
spend (I)	ξοδεύω
tiger	τίγρης
tired	κουρασμένος
today	σήμερα
tomorrow	αύριο
tonight	απόψε
usually	συνήθως
want (I)	θέλω
wash (I)	πλένω
Wednesday	Τετάρτη
week	εβδομάδα
weekend	Σαββατοκύριακο
window	παράθυρο

greek	english
απόψε	
αύριο	
βρώμικος	
γεμάτος	
εβδομάδα	
επόμενος	
εστιατόριο	
θέλω	
καθαρός	
κοιμάμαι	
κουρασμένος	
μαλλιά	
νύχτα	
ξάδερφος	
ξοδεύω	
παράθυρο	
πίθηκος	
πλένω	
προσεχτικός	
προσκαλώ	
Σαββατοκύριακο	
σαλάτα	
σήμερα	
σπάω	
συνήθως	
σύννεφα	
Τετάρτη	
τίγρης	
χρήματα	
ψάρι	

Για να εκφράσουμε μια πράξη που σχεδιάζουμε ή σκοπεύουμε να κάνουμε ή πρόκειται να γίνει από μόνη της χρησιμοποιούμε τη φράση **BE GOING TO** ακολουθούμενη από το κύριο ρήμα στη μορφή του απαρεμφάτου (χωρίς καμιά κατάληξη).

Ανάλογα με το πρόσωπο χρησιμοποιούμε τον κατάλληλο τύπο του ρήματος **TO BE**.

She **is going to** have a baby.

Αυτή πρόκειται να γεννήσει ένα μωρό.

They're **going to** sell their car.

Αυτοί πρόκειται να πουλήσουν το αμάξι τους.

Η ερώτηση και η άρνηση σχηματίζονται με τον κατάλληλο ερωτηματικό ή αρνητικό τύπο του ρήματος **TO BE**.

Are you going to stay at home tonight?

Πρόκειται να μείνεις σπίτι απόψε;

When **are** they going to invite us?

Πότε πρόκειται να μας προσκαλέσουν;

It **isn't** going to rain tomorrow.

Δεν πρόκειται να βρέξει αύριο.

Παρόλο που το ρήμα **TO BE** χρησιμοποιείται στον Ενεστώτα, οι πράξεις που πρόκειται να γίνουν αναφέρονται στο μέλλον, οπότε το **GOING TO** συνοδεύεται συνήθως από τις φράσεις **TOMORROW** (αύριο), **NEXT SUNDAY** (την επόμενη Κυριακή), **NEXT YEAR** (του χρόνου), **TONIGHT** (απόψε), κλπ.

They are going to visit us **next** Saturday.

Πρόκειται να μας επισκεφτούν το επόμενο Σάββατο.

I'm going to be very busy **tonight**.

Πρόκειται να είμαι πολύ απασχολημένος απόψε.

We're going to spend our holidays in Paros **next** summer.

Πρόκειται να περάσουμε τις διακοπές μας στην Πάρο το ερχόμενο καλοκαίρι.

Unit 417.

Future with TO BE GOING TO e-learning exercises

417a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. Look! That tiger is going to
_____ that little monkey.



- catching eats
 catch catches

2. My father can't drive a car
but he _____ to learn.



- can must
 goes is going

3. My daughter _____ to be
a nurse in the year 2019.



- 's going is going to
 goes are going

4. _____ your umbrella!
It's going to rain.



- Get Go
 Going to Don't get

5. Don't take your umbrella. It



- is going to rains
rain
 isn't going is raining
to rain

6. My sister eats a lot. She's
_____ get fat.



- must get
 goes going to

7. We _____ eat in a
restaurant tonight.



- don't aren't
going to
 go are going

8. Let's go swimming. It's
very hot today.



- going to going to
be
 be going

9. My sister is going to _____
all her friends to the party.



- invites inviting
 invite come

10. She works every day but
tomorrow she's _____ free.



- get be
 goes going to
be

417b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is he going to pass the test?		Yes, she is.
Can Ann have a picnic?		Her cousin is.
Does Ann have a picnic every weekend?		Yes, he studies hard every day.
Who is going to be a teacher next year?		Yes, she does.
Is Ann going to go to the beach tomorrow?		Yes, she can.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
What are you doing now?		I watch TV.
What are they going to have for lunch today?		I'm watching TV.
What do you usually do every night?		I'm going to watch TV.
Why is he in a hurry?		He is going to be late.
What are you going to do tonight?		Fish and salad.

417c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. We _____ going to invite Anna to our party. We don't want her.

- () mustn't () don't
() haven't () aren't

2. I _____ not going to buy this computer.

- () 've () 's
() 'm () 're

3. You are very tired. Are you _____ to sleep all day tomorrow?

- () doing () going
() must () go

4. Come home tonight! My mother is going _____ cook a special dinner.

- () to () must
() do () doing

5. Oh, the sky is full of clouds. _____ going to rain.

- () He's () It must
() Is () It's

6. Next time that monkey is _____ to be more careful.

- () going () having
() must () goes

7. That fat man is sitting on the baby's chair. _____ going to break.

- () He's () It does
() It must () It's

8. Mr Brown can see you today. Tomorrow he's going to _____ very busy.

- () be () do
() have () is

9. It's hot in this room. _____ you going to open a window?

- () Must () Do
() Are () Have

10. Are they _____ to clean their car? It's very dirty.

- () going () must
() have () go

417d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
She	
going	
to	
.	
home	
at	
stay	
is	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
to	
home	
stay	
at	
?	
Is	
she	
going	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
to	
going	
stay	
not	
is	
She	
home	
.	
at	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
have	
.	
They	
a	
party	
going	
to	
are	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
they	
a	
party	
have	
to	
going	
?	
Are	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
party	
have	
They	
.	
a	
are	
not	
to	
going	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
often	
to	
We	
parties.	
go	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
we	
parties?	
to	
often	
Do	
go	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
often	
to	
not	
go	
We	
parties.	
do	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
now.	
going	
to	
a	
I	
am	
party	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
going	
Are	
now?	
party	
to	
a	
you	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
now.	
to	
party	
not	
is	
He	
going	
a	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
for	
new	
has	
the	
bought	
clothes	
party.	
She	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
bought	
new	
clothes	
you	
Have	
party?	
for	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
bought	
party.	
clothes	
have	
We	
the	
for	
new	

417e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
us	
tomorrow?	
with	
you	
Are	
going	
be	
to	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
she	
is	
time	
coming?	
What	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
tomorrow?	
going	
Where	
he	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
is	
Who	
drive	
going	
to	
car?	
the	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
home	
tonight.	
are	
They	
going	
not	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
rain	
.	
isn't	
It	
going	
to	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
money	
going	
spend?	
are	
we	
to	
How	
much	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
going	
are	
Tonight	
home.	
they	
not	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
going	
travel	
.	
not	
They	
are	
to	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
be	
very	
are	
to	
happy.	
You	
going	

417f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. What are you _____ now?		wash
MARY: Can't you _____ ?		doing
MARY: I'm _____ my hair.		see
JOHN: How often _____ you wash your hair?		washing
MARY: I _____ it every day.		do

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Does your brother _____ his hair every day, too?		doesn't
MARY: No, he _____ .		washes
MARY: He _____ it twice a week.		wash

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: When _____ going to wash it again?		he isn't
MARY: _____ going to wash it again tomorrow.		I am
JOHN: Tell me, _____ brother going to wash his hair again tomorrow?		is he
MARY: No, _____ .		he is
JOHN: When _____ going to wash it?		are you
MARY: Well, _____ going to wash it on Wednesday.		is your

418.

Simple Future. Will/'ll. Won't. There will be. Shall vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
arrive (I)	φθάνω
break (I)	σπάζω
buy (I)	αγοράζω
camel	καμήλα
careful	προσεκτικός
carnations	γαρύφαλα
cut	κόβω
drive (I)	οδηγώ
Egypt	Αίγυπτος
find	βρίσκω
glasses	ποτήρια
help (I)	βοηθώ
holidays	διακοπές
hotel	ξενοδοχείο
know (I)	ξέρω
meet (I)	συναντώ
month	μήνας
next	επόμενος
noise	θόρυβος
Rhodes	Ρόδος
spend (I)	ξοδεύω
summer	καλοκαίρι
tomorrow	αύριο
tonight	απόψε
tourists	τουρίστες
war	πόλεμος

greek	english
αγοράζω	
Αίγυπτος	
απόψε	
αύριο	
βοηθώ	
βρίσκω	
γαρύφαλα	
διακοπές	
επόμενος	
θόρυβος	
καλοκαίρι	
καμήλα	
κόβω	
μήνας	
ξενοδοχείο	
ξέρω	
ξοδεύω	
οδηγώ	
πόλεμος	
ποτήρια	
προσεκτικός	
Ρόδος	
σπάζω	
συναντώ	
τουρίστες	
φθάνω	

Ο απλός Μέλλοντας (**SIMPLE FUTURE**) χρόνος ενός ρήματος χρησιμοποιείται όταν θέλουμε να περιγράψουμε μια πράξη που θα συμβεί αργότερα, στο μέλλον.

Ο καταφατικός τύπος σχηματίζεται με τη λέξη **WILL** μπροστά από το κύριο ρήμα που δεν παίρνει καμιά κατάληξη. Είναι ίδιος σε όλα τα πρόσωπα.

I will stay at home tonight.	θα μείνω σπίτι απόψε.
-------------------------------------	-----------------------

He will visit us tomorrow.	Αυτός θα μας επισκεφθεί αύριο.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

They will leave at ten.	Θα φύγουν στις 10.
--------------------------------	--------------------

Συχνά χρησιμοποιούνται οι σύντομοι τύποι **I'LL (I WILL), YOU'LL (YOU WILL), HE'LL (HE WILL), SHE'LL (SHE WILL), WE'LL (WE WILL), YOU'LL (YOU WILL), THEY'LL (THEY WILL).**

You' ll see him tomorrow.	Θα τον δεις αύριο.
----------------------------------	--------------------

They' ll go to the cinema tonight.	Θα πάνε σινεμά απόψε.
---	-----------------------

Στην ερώτηση αντιστρέφεται η φράση και μπαίνει η λέξη **WILL** μπροστά από το υποκείμενο.

Will you help him?	Θα τον βοηθήσεις;
---------------------------	-------------------

Will they like the film?	Θα τους αρέσει το φιλμ;
---------------------------------	-------------------------

Στην άρνηση χρησιμοποιούμε τον σύντομο τύπο του **WILL NOT** που είναι **WON'T**.

I won't go to the party.	Δεν θα πάω στο πάρτυ.
---------------------------------	-----------------------

They won't sell the car.	Δεν θα πουλήσουν το αμάξι τους.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------

Στις σύντομες απαντήσεις με **Yes/No** χρησιμοποιούμε αντίστοιχα τη λέξη **WILL** ή **WON'T**.

Will you come?	Θα έρθεις;
-----------------------	------------

- Yes, I will.	-Ναι, θα (έρθω).
-----------------------	------------------

Will they play?	Θα παίξουν;
------------------------	-------------

- No, they won't.	-Όχι, δεν θα (παίξουν).
--------------------------	-------------------------

Η λέξη **SHALL** είναι η αντίστοιχη της **WILL** για το α' πρόσωπο (ενικού και πληθυντικού), αλλά στη σύγχρονη γλώσσα χρησιμοποιείται μόνο σε ερωτήσεις όταν θέλουμε να προτείνουμε κάτι ή να ζητήσουμε μια γνώμη ή συμβουλή.

Shall I serve?	Να σερβίρω;
-----------------------	-------------

Shall we leave?	Θα φύγουμε;
------------------------	-------------

What shall I do with her?	Τι να κάνω με αυτήν;
----------------------------------	----------------------

Η φράση **THERE WILL BE** είναι ο μέλλοντας των φράσεων **THERE IS** και **THERE ARE**.

There won't be a war.	Δεν θα υπάρξει πόλεμος.
------------------------------	-------------------------

Will there be many questions?	Θα υπάρξουν πολλές ερωτήσεις;
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------

ΠΡΟΣΕΞΤΕ!

SHALL we go to the cinema?	Πάμε σινεμά;
-----------------------------------	--------------

WILL you play with me?	Θα παίξεις μαζί μου;
-------------------------------	----------------------

SHALL I call you?	Να σε πάρω τηλέφωνο;
--------------------------	----------------------

She WON'T believe me.	Δεν θα με πιστέψει.
------------------------------	---------------------

What SHALL we watch on TV?	Τι να δούμε στην τηλεόραση;
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

Unit 418.

Simple Future. Will/'ll. Won't. There will be. Shall e-learning exercises

418a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. She _____ go to Paros but she'll go to Naxos.



- () isn't () doesn't
() is going to () won't

2. He won't _____ in a tent. He'll find a nice hotel.



- () stays () staying
() stay () will stay

3. They won't travel by sea but _____ travel by train.



- () they'll () they are going
() they () they are

4. I won't ride a camel in Egypt next month. I _____ rent a motorcycle.



- () am not () will
() am () am going

5. -A: What _____ have for dinner? -B: I want some pizza. What about you?



- () are we () we shall
() we () shall we

6. You _____ my ball. Give it back or I'll hit you.



- () give () have
() take () shall take

7. Be careful with those glasses. _____ break them.



- () You must () They'll
() Will () You'll

8. _____ them to stop that noise. They'll make me crazy.



- () Will you () Shall I tell
tell
() Tell () Told

9. Where shall we stay? _____ stay in our tent?



- () We shall () Shall we
() Won't () We will

10. -A: _____ drive her to the station?

-B: Her father will.



- () When'll () What'll
() Who'll () Where'll

418b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
What's the weather today?		Because there'll be a war.
When shall we eat?		It'll be cloudy.
Who will come to your party?		It's raining.
What will the weather be tomorrow?		All my friends will.
Why won't there be many tourists next year?		Don't worry, we'll have dinner soon.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Will I see him tonight?		They'll go to Naxos.
Will your sister be here tonight?		No, he won't be here.
Where will they spend their summer holidays?		We go to Rhodes.
Where shall we spend our summer holidays?		No, she's going to go to the cinema.
Where do you spend your summer holidays?		Let's go to Crete.

418c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Tom is late again.
Who'll wait for him?

-B: Bill _____ .
 does is going
 will is

2. There isn't a lot of traffic today but there _____ be tomorrow.

is going will
 has is

3. Tomorrow he _____ stay at home. He'll go to work.

will isn't
 won't not

4. -A: _____ we go to the cinema? -B: No, let's watch TV.

Want Shall
 Are Have

5. The weather will _____ fine tomorrow.

is be
 have do

6. Goodbye, my love. I _____ write to you every day.

will am going
 do have

7. You _____ eating too much. Tomorrow you'll be sick.

do will
 have are

8. -A: When _____ our daughter be back? -B: She'll be back at eleven.

does will
 is is going to

9. -A: _____ we buy this camera?

-B: Yes, let's buy it.
 Won't Are
 Shall Does

10. _____ you going to play football in the afternoon?

Can Will
 Do Are

418d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
He	
will	
bring	
presents	
me	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
me	
presents	
?	
he	
Will	
bring	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
bring	
will	
presents	
not	
He	
me	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
tennis	
She	
tomorrow	
play	
will	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
tomorrow	
tennis	
she	
play	
Will	
?	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
play	
will	
tomorrow	
.	
She	
tennis	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
weather	
.	
be	
will	
The	
awful	
tomorrow	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
tomorrow	
?	
awful	
weather	
Will	
be	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
The	
awful	
weather	
tomorrow	
be	
not	
will	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
tennis	
.	
is	
going	
He	
to	
play	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
tennis	
Is	
she	
play	
?	
to	
going	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
are	
going	
to	
.	
We	
tennis	
not	
play	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
tennis	
?	
every	
you	
day	
play	
Do	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
every	
I	
not	
play	
day	
tennis	
do	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
tennis	
every	
play	
.	
They	

418e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
tell	
Will	
?	
tomorrow	
me	
you	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
be	
?	
Will	
tonight	
here	
they	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
cards	
Shall	
?	
we	
play	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
to	
I	
tomorrow	
.	
go	
school	
won't	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
certainly	
enjoy	
film.	
this	
You	
will	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
zoo	
She	
to	
go	
won't	
the	
.	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
town	
He'll	
week	
next	
be	
out	
.	
of	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
will	
meet	
?	
I	
Where	
you	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
What	
will	
?	
arrive	
time	
he	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
help	
Who	
will	
me	

418f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. _____ will you be this afternoon?		Are
MARY: _____ be in my garden.		Where
JOHN: _____ will you do in your garden?		I'm
MARY: _____ going to water my flowers.		I
JOHN: _____ you going to cut any flowers this afternoon?		I'll
MARY: Yes, _____ am.		What

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ will your mother be this evening?		Will
MARY: _____ be at my aunt's house.		What
JOHN: _____ will she do there?		I
MARY: _____ are going to talk about their husbands.		She'll
JOHN: _____ you be at your aunt's this evening?		They
MARY: No, _____ won't.		Where

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What will you _____ this evening, Mary?		meet
MARY: I don't _____.		go
JOHN: Shall we _____ to the cinema?		do
MARY: Yes, come and _____ me at eight o'clock.		know

Unit 419.

The past of TO BE. Was, were, wasn't, weren't. There was/were. Was/were born. were
vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
accident	ατύχημα
accidents	ατυχήματα
air	αέρας
beginning	αρχή
bird	πουλί
cage	κλουβί
cages	κλουβιά
cold	κρύο
college	κολλέγιο
football	ποδόσφαιρο
kitten	γατάκι
last	τελευταίος
lion	λιοντάρι
night	νύχτα
office	γραφείο
problem	πρόβλημα
restaurants	εστιατόρια
Rome	Ρώμη
waiter	σερβιτόρος
winter	χειμώνας
yesterday	χθες

greek	english
αέρας	
αρχή	
ατύχημα	
ατυχήματα	
γατάκι	
γραφείο	
εστιατόρια	
κλουβί	
κλουβιά	
κολλέγιο	
κρύο	
λιοντάρι	
νύχτα	
ποδόσφαιρο	
πουλί	
πρόβλημα	
Ρώμη	
σερβιτόρος	
τελευταίος	
χειμώνας	
χθες	

Ο Απλός Αόριστος (**SIMPLE PAST**) χρόνος του ρήματος **TO BE** είναι **WAS** για το α' και γ' ενικό πρόσωπο και **WERE** για το β' ενικό και όλα τα πρόσωπα του πληθυντικού.

I was ill yesterday.	Ήμουν άρρωστος χθες.
You were at home this morning.	Ήσουν σπίτι σήμερα το πρωί.
He was in London last year.	Ήταν στο Λονδίνο αυτός πέρυσι.
They were very happy at the party.	Ήταν πολύ χαρούμενοι στο πάρτυ.

Η άρνηση γίνεται με την προσθήκη της λέξης **NOT** μετά τη λέξη **WAS** ή **WERE**.
 Ο σύντομος τύπος της **WAS NOT** είναι **WASN'T** και της **WERE NOT** είναι **WEREN'T**.
 Η ερώτηση γίνεται χωρίς προσθήκη λέξης αλλά με την αντιστροφή της φράσης ώστε η λέξη **WAS / WERE** να είναι μπροστά από το υποκείμενο.

Was Jim here yesterday?	Ήταν ο Τζιμ εδώ χτες;
Were you ill yesterday?	Ήσουν άρρωστος χτές;
Ann wasn't ready at eleven.	Η Άννα δεν ήταν έτοιμη στις 11.
The actors weren't good.	Οι ηθοποιοί δεν ήταν καλοί.
The air wasn't dirty in 1950.	Ο αέρας δεν ήταν βρώμικος το 1950.
Was it sunny?	Ήταν λιακάδα;
-No, it wasn't .	-Όχι, δεν ήταν.

Ο αόριστος της φράσης **THERE IS** είναι **THERE WAS** και της **THERE ARE** είναι **THERE WERE**. Η ερώτηση και η άρνηση γίνονται με εντελώς παρόμοιο τρόπο.

There weren't any clouds yesterday.	Δεν υπήρχαν καθόλου σύννεφα χτες.
There was an accident last night.	Υπήρξε (έγινε) ένα ατύχημα χτες τη νύχτα.
Was there a lot of noise?	Υπήρχε πολύς θόρυβος;

Για να αναφερθούμε στη χρονολογία γέννησης κάποιου/ων χρησιμοποιούμε κατάλληλα τη φράση **WAS BORN** ή **WERE BORN**.

When were they born ?	Πότε γεννήθηκαν;
I was born in 2003.	Γεννήθηκα το 2003.
Was Nick born in Athens?	Ο Νίκος γεννήθηκε στην Αθήνα;

Unit 419.

The past of TO BE. Was, were, wasn't, weren't. There was/were. Was/were born. were

e-learning exercises

419a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. They weren't at school yesterday. It _____ a holiday.



- there was were
 was is

2. Jill and Ann are at school now but yesterday they _____ .



- were weren't
 aren't wasn't

3. Mr Black is in his office now but last Sunday he _____ .



- isn't hasn't
 weren't wasn't

4. My kitten _____ in the garden now but last night it wasn't.



- can were
 is has

5. This morning _____ a bird in the cage but now there isn't.



- it's there were
 there was there wasn't

6. Twenty years ago _____ many cars in Athens but now there are.



- there wasn't there weren't
 there aren't there were

7. _____ many people at the football match on Wednesday?



- There were Were there
 Are they Was there

8. Jim was a teacher but now he _____ . He's a writer.



- it isn't hasn't
 isn't wasn't

9. We _____ very good friends but now we aren't. I hate her.



- are weren't
 were was

10. Bill _____ at college this year but last year he was at high school.



- ()has ()are
()is ()were

419b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Was I in my office all day yesterday?		Yes, we were.
Where were you last night?		No, he wasn't.
Are the children in the park now?		Yes, you were very busy.
Was your brother at home last Monday?		No, but they were yesterday.
Were you and your friends at a party last night?		I was in front of the TV.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
What was there on TV last Monday?		Yes, they were.
Are you in front of the TV now?		There was a football match..
Were they happy?		Yes, there were.
Will you be in front of the TV tonight?		No, I'm playing in the garden.
Were there many people at the beach last summer?		No, I won't.

419c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. There _____ a modern car outside your house last night.

- ()was ()is
()were ()has

2. We weren't at home last night. We _____ at the cinema.

- ()are going ()were
to
()are ()was

3. Yesterday it _____ very cold but today it isn't.

- ()is ()were
()was ()does

4. When I was young, the air was clean. Now, it _____ .

- ()doesn't ()wasn't
()hasn't ()isn't

5. Last winter I _____ in Austria. It was very cold there.

- () were () was
() will be () am

6. Jane is in Athens now. She _____ in London last month.

- () was () is
() were () goes

7. My father _____ in Rome now. He was in Athens last week.

- () were () was
() is () will

8. I _____ not at the beach now. I was at the beach last Sunday.

- () am () was
() am going () do

9. Last year George was a waiter. Now, he _____ two restaurants.

- () have () has got
() does () is

10. When Roger was young he _____ very happy but now he is not.

- () were () was
() does () is

419d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
in	
yesterday	
was	
Paris	
I	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
you	
Were	
yesterday	
in	
?	
Paris	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
He	
yesterday	
Paris	
in	
.	
was	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
was	
.	
last	
She	
ill	
week	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
last	
ill	
week	
they	
?	
Were	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
We	
.	
not	
ill	
last	
week	
were	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
at	
.	
They	
were	
this	
morning	
work	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
morning	
at	
you	
Were	
this	
?	
work	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
was	
not	
this	
morning	
at	
I	
.	
work	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
lion	
There	
a	
.	
the	
zoo	
was	
at	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
an	
at	
Was	
?	
the	
zoo	
there	
elephant	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
was	
the	
a	
green horse	
at	
There	
.	
zoo	
not	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
apples	
table	
the	
were	
two	
on	
.	
There	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
on	
the	
Were	
table	
four	
?	
oranges	
there	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
table	
not	
on	
the	
There	
.	
ten	
bananas	
were	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
you	
last	
How	
?	
year	
old	
were	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
2004	
in	
was	
not	
born	
I	
.	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
?	
What	
yesterday	
was	
it	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
Tom	
night	
was	
last	
?	
Where	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
Greco	
Where	
from	
?	
El	
was	

**419e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ
ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ
ΣΕΙΡΑ**

1.

Choice	Correct Order
was	
night	
you	
last	
?	
Who	
with	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
yesterday	
I	
.	
ill	
wasn't	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
accident	
There	
morning	
.	
was	
an	
this	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
you	
?	
When	
were	
born	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
,	
Yesterday	
wasn't	
.	
I	
ill	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
morning	
,	
.	
This	
an	
accident	
there	
was	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
born	
in	
were	
Athens	
They	
.	

419f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Yesterday you _____ here.		Were
JOHN: Where _____ you?		weren't
MARY: I _____ at the zoo.		were
JOHN: _____ you alone?		wasn't
MARY: No, I _____ alone.		was

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ was with you?		they
MARY: _____ schoolfriends were with me.		Were
JOHN: _____ there a lot of animals?		there
MARY: Yes, _____ were.		Who
JOHN: _____ were the lions?		My
MARY: Well, _____ were in their cages.		Where

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ you happy?		Why
MARY: Yes, I _____ happy at the beginning, but then I was afraid.		wasn't
JOHN: _____ were you afraid?		is
MARY: _____ there was a big cage and its door was open.		was
MARY: You see, it _____ a lion's cage.		Was
JOHN: _____ the lion in the cage?		Were
MARY: No, it _____ .		Because

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ it a big lion?		Where
MARY: Yes, it _____ .		were
JOHN: _____ was the lion?		It
MARY: _____ was outside the cage.		was
MARY: All the children _____ very afraid.		Was

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: That _____ a big problem.		it is
JOHN: Tell me, _____ a problem at the zoo now?		there isn't
MARY: No, _____ .		where is
JOHN: Tell me, _____ the lion now?		was
MARY: Well, _____ in its cage.		is there

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Tell me, _____ you afraid now, Mary?		was
MARY: No, I _____ not.		are
JOHN: Tell me, _____ you afraid yesterday?		am
MARY: Yes, I _____ .		were

Unit 420.

Simple Past (Regular). –ed, did, din't. vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
arrived (she)	έφτασε
arrives (she)	φτάνει
ask (I)	ρωτώ
asked (I)	ρώτησα
change (I)	αλλάζω
changed (I)	άλλαξα
cleaned (she)	καθάρισε
cleans (she)	καθαρίζει
cook (I)	μαγειρεύω
cooked (I)	μαγείρεψα
danced (she)	χόρεψε
dances (she)	χορεύει
finish (I)	τελειώνω
finished (I)	τέλειωσα
forest	δάσος
lived (she)	έζησε
lives (she)	ζει
must (I)	πρέπει
opened (she)	άνοιξε
opens (she)	ανοίγει
painted (she)	έβαψε
paints (she)	βάφει
parked (she)	παρκάρισε
parks (she)	παρκάρει
passed (she)	πέρασε
passes (she)	περνά
play (I)	παίζω
played (I)	έπαιξα
posted (she)	ταχυδρόμησε
posts (she)	ταχυδρομεί
smoked (she)	κάπνισε
smokes (she)	καπνίζει
stayed (she)	έμεινε
stays (she)	μένει
visited (she)	επισκέφθηκε

visits (she)	επισκέπτεται
walked (she)	περπάτησε
walks (she)	περπατά
want (I)	θέλω
wanted (I)	ήθελα
worked (she)	εργάστηκε
works (she)	εργάζεται

greek	english
αλλάζω	
άλλαξα	
ανοίγει	
άνοιξε	
βάφει	
δάσος	
έβαψε	
έζησε	
έμεινε	
έπαιξα	
επισκέπτεται	
επισκέφθηκε	
εργάζεται	
εργάστηκε	
έφτασε	
ζει	
ήθελα	
θέλω	
καθαρίζει	
καθάρισε	
καπνίζει	
κάπνισε	
μαγειρεύω	
μαγείρεψα	
μένει	
παίζω	
παρκάρει	

παρκάρισε	
πέρασε	
περνά	
περπατά	
περπάτησε	
πρέπει	
ρώτησα	
ρωτώ	
ταχυδρομεί	
ταχυδρόμησε	
τελειώνω	
τέλειωσα	
φτάνει	
χορεύει	
χόρεψε	

Για να κάνουμε ερώτηση ή άρνηση θα χρησιμοποιήσουμε μπροστά από το κύριο ρήμα τον αόριστο του βοηθητικού ρήματος **DO** που είναι **DID**.

Το κύριο ρήμα τότε έχει τη μορφή του απλού απαρέμφατου (χωρίς καμιά κατάληξη) π.χ. έπαιξα εγώ ...; = **DID I PLAY ...?** , έπαιξε αυτή ...; = **DID SHE PLAY ...?**, δεν παίξαμε ... = **WE DID NOT PLAY ...** .

Did you play_ football?	Επαιξες ποδόσφαιρο;
Did Ann climb_ up the tree?	Η Άννα σκαρφάλωσε πάνω στο δέντρο;
Did Jim work_ yesterday?	Ο Τζιμ δούλεψε χτες;

Ο Απλός Αόριστος Χρόνος ενός ρήματος χρησιμοποιείται όταν θέλουμε να περιγράψουμε μια πράξη που συνέβη σε κάποια χρονική στιγμή στο παρελθόν. Ο καταφατικός τύπος σχηματίζεται με την προσθήκη της κατάληξης **-ED** στο ρήμα. Αν το ρήμα τελειώνει σε **-E** τότε προσθέτουμε μόνο το **-D (ARRIVE - ARRIVED)**. Αν τελειώνει σε **-Y** που μπροστά του υπάρχει σύμφωνο τότε το **-Y** χάνεται και η κατάληξη γίνεται **-IED (CARRY -CARRIED)**. Αν τονίζεται στη λήγουσα και τελειώνει σε ένα μόνο σύμφωνο που μπροστά του υπάρχει ένα μόνο φωνήεν, τότε το σύμφωνο διπλασιάζεται (**STOP - STOPPED, PREFER - PREFERRED**). Ο Αόριστος είναι ίδιος σε όλα τα πρόσωπα (**I / YOU / HE / SHE / IT / WE / YOU / THEY PLAYED**).

She arrived at ten.	Αυτή έφτασε στις 10.
I played football yesterday.	Επαιξα ποδόσφαιρο χτες.
They stopped the train on the bridge.	Σταμάτησαν το τραίνο πάνω στη γέφυρα.

Ο Απλός Αόριστος του ρήματος **TO WORK**.

Κατάφαση	Ερώτηση	Άρνηση
I worked	Did I work_?	I did not work_ (I didn't work_)
You worked	Did you work_?	You did not work_ (You didn't work_)
He worked	Did he work_?	He did not work_ (He didn't work_)
She worked	Did she work_?	She did not work_ (She didn't work_)
It worked	Did it work_?	It did not work_ (It didn't work_)
We worked	Did we work_?	We did not work_ (We didn't work_)
You worked	Did you work_?	You did not work_ (We didn't work_)
They worked	Did they work_?	They did not work_ (They didn't work_)

Σε σύντομες απαντήσεις με ναι ή όχι χρησιμοποιούμε κατάλληλα το **DID** ή το **DIDN'T**.

Did you play_ yesterday?	Επαιξες χτες;
-Yes, I did .	-Ναι, (έπαιξα).
Did she like_ the film?	Της άρεσε το φιλμ;
-No, she didn't .	-Οχι, δεν (της άρεσε).
Did they work_ last Sunday?	Δούλεψαν την περασμένη Κυριακή;
-No, they didn't .	-Οχι, δεν δούλεψαν.

Το **DID** χρησιμοποιείται κι όταν κάνουμε ερώτηση με τις λέξεις **WHEN, WHERE, WHAT, WHY, HOW** οπότε το κυρίως ρήμα μπαίνει στη μορφή του απλού απαρέμφατου χωρίς καμιά κατάληξη.

ΔΕΝ χρησιμοποιούμε το **DID** όταν κάνουμε ερώτηση με τη λέξη **WHO** και αναφερόμαστε στο υποκείμενο του ρήματος. Τότε το κύριο ρήμα μπαίνει κανονικά στον αόριστο.

What did he play yesterday?	Τι έπαιξε αυτός χτες;
Where did they live last June?	Που ζούσαν τον περασμένο Ιούνιο;
WHO WASHED the dishes?	Ποιός έπλυσε τα πιάτα;

ΠΡΟΣΕΞΤΕ!

Where DO you WORK , Ann?	Που δουλεύεις, Αννα;
Where ARE you WORKING now, Ann?	Που δουλεύεις τώρα, Αννα;
Where DID you WORK yesterday, Ann?	Που δούλεψες χτες, Αννα;
Where WILL you WORK tomorrow, Ann?	Που θα δουλέψεις αύριο, Αννα;
Where ARE you now, Ann?	Που είσαι τώρα, Αννα;
Where WERE you yesterday, Ann?	Που ήσουν χτες, Αννα;
Where WILL you BE tomorrow, Ann?	Που θα είσαι αύριο, Αννα;
Where DOES Ann work?	Που δουλεύει η Αννα;
Where IS Ann WORKING now?	Που δουλεύει η Αννα τώρα;
Where DID Ann WORK yesterday?	Που δούλεψε η Αννα χτες;
Where WILL Ann WORK tomorrow?	Που θα δουλέψει η Αννα αύριο;
Where IS Ann now?	Που είναι η Αννα τώρα;
Where WAS Ann yesterday?	Που ήταν η Αννα χτες;
Where WILL Ann BE tomorrow?	Που θα είναι η Αννα αύριο;
Who worked yesterday?	Ποιός δούλεψε χτες;
-Ann DID .	-Η Αννα (δούλεψε).

Unit 420.

Simple Past (Regular). –ed, did, din't.

e-learning exercises

420a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. The last bus usually _____ at eleven but yesterday it arrived at twelve.



- arrives arrived
 arrive is arriving

2. She opens her shop every morning but yesterday she _____ open it.



- isn't didn't
 not doesn't

3. My secretary posts a lot of letters every day but yesterday she _____ only one.



- posted posting
 posts post

4. My father _____ in the forest every day but yesterday he didn't walk.



- is walking walked
 walks walk

5. My sister _____ my father last week.



- visit visited
 visits is visiting

6. –A: Did you stay at home yesterday? –B: No, I _____.



- stayed wasn't
 don't didn't

7. –A: Where did your mother stay yesterday?

–B: She _____ at home.



- stayed is staying
 staying stays

8. –A: When did your father _____ at home?

–B: Last Sunday.



- staying stayed
 stay stays

9. –A: Who _____ at home this morning?

–B: I did. I was ill.



- stays stay
 are staying stayed

10. –A: What did you _____ this morning?

–B: I stayed at home.



- did stay
 do does

420b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
When does the last bus pass?		He painted a beautiful picture.
When did Bob paint the picture?		It passed at twelve.
When will the last bus pass?		It passes at twelve.
When did the last bus pass?		It'll pass at twelve.
What did Bob do yesterday?		He painted it last week.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Did they watch TV at the party?		He was ill.
Who painted the picture?		They listened to some music.
What did they do at the party?		No, but I did yesterday.
Why did she visit him?		No, they danced.
Are you listening to music now?		Bob did.

420c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. They _____ open their shop yesterday. It was a holiday.

- haven't didn't
 weren't aren't

2. Last year, you _____ in a flat but now you live in a farm.

- did are
 lived don't live

3. I usually wash the dishes but Helen _____ them yesterday.

- has was
 washing washed

4. -A: Look! The door is open. Who _____ it?
-B: Jim did.

- is opening opens
 opened open

5. -A: When did they arrive?
-B: They _____ at ten o'clock.

- were will arrive
 arrived are

6. -A: When _____ Helen visit you? -B: She visited me yesterday.

- was has
 do did

7. -A: When did he clean his room? -B: He _____ it this morning.

- cleans cleaned
 is cleaning clean

8. -A: When did you _____ TV? -B: We watched TV last night.

- watched watching
 watch watches

9. -A: Where did you work last week?

-B: I _____ at home.

- have work work
 worked am working

10. -A: Where _____ she park her car? -B: She parked it round the corner.

- is did
 does has

420d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
room	
this	
morning	
.	
cleaned	
He	
his	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
this	
?	
she	
morning	
the	
Did	
kitchen	
clean	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
door	
.	
I	
at	
o'clock	
the	
two	
closed	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
at	
?	
Did	
dance	
you	
the	
party	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
this	
We	
morning	
clean	
did	
cars	
our	
not	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
Did	
you	
?	
o'clock	
two	
door	
the	
close	
at	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
party	
the	
at	
.	
did	
not	
They	
dance	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
yesterday	
They	
arrived	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
two	
door	
at	
He	
close	
didn't	
.	
o'clock	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
.	
dances	
every	
She	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
arrive	
Did	
you	
yesterday	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
party	
at	
the	
.	
danced	
We	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
?	
she	
Does	
dance	
day	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
did	
We	
arrive	
yesterday	
.	
not	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
day	
.	
She	
every	
not	
dance	
does	

420e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
room	
When	
?	
did	
clean	
his	
he	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
ask	
.	
for	
money	
didn't	
I	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
yesterday	
Did	
football	
play	
?	
she	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
?	
at	
party	
dance	
Did	
they	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
the	
hair	
colour	
She	
her	
last	
changed	
month.	
of	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
ill.	
was	
because	
in	
he	
bed	
stayed	
He	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
dinner	
?	
Who	
cooked	
yesterday	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
do	
did	
last	
night	
she	
What	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
six.	
when	
were	
started	
We	
school	
we	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
a	
Did	
bank	
last	
year?	
work	
for	
Tom	

420f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. What _____ you do yesterday?		walk
MARY: In the morning, I _____ to school.		were
JOHN: Why did you _____ to school?		walked
MARY: Because there _____ not any buses.		did

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did you walk home when you _____ your lessons?		was
MARY: Yes, I _____ .		wasn't
MARY: At noon, I cooked lunch because my mother _____ ill.		finished
JOHN: _____ your father ill yesterday?		Was
MARY: No, he _____ .		did

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Then I _____ a cake.		taste
JOHN: Did your mother _____ your cake?		baked
MARY: Yes, she _____ my cake.		liked
JOHN: Did she _____ it?		like
MARY: Yes, she _____ it very much.		tasted

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: Then my cousins _____ us.		didn't
MARY: They _____ my cake and they liked it.		want
JOHN: Did they _____ to stay in the house?		tasted
MARY: No, they _____ .		visited

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
MARY: They wanted _____ football.		didn't
JOHN: Did you _____ with them?		to play
MARY: No, I _____ .		played
MARY: I closed my mother's door and they _____ football in the garden.		play

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did they _____ it?		did
MARY: Yes, they _____ .		is
MARY: They _____ very happy.		enjoy
JOHN: Tell me, _____ your mother ill now, Mary?		am
MARY: No, she isn't but I _____ .		must
MARY: I _____ stay in bed.		were

Unit 421.

Simple Past (Irregular). vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
eats (she)	τρώγει
ate (she)	έφαγε
buys (she)	αγοράζει
bought (she)	αγόρασε
brings (she)	φέρει
breaks (she)	σπάζει
broke (she)	έσπασε
brought (she)	έφερε
but	αλλά
come (I)	έρχομαι
came (I)	ήρθα
drives (she)	οδηγάει
drove (she)	οδήγησε
falls (she)	πέφτει
fell (she)	έπεσε
finds (she)	βρίσκει
found (she)	βρήκε
freeze (I)	παγώνω
freezes (she)	παγώνει
froze (she)	πάγωσε
gives (she)	δίνει
gave (she)	έδωσε
has (she)	έχει
had (she)	είχε
hears (she)	ακούει
heard (she)	άκουσε
know (I)	ξέρω
knew (I)	ήξερα
leaves (she)	φεύγει
left (she)	έφυγε
lend (I)	δανείζω
lends (she)	δανείζει
lent (she)	δανείστηκε
look (I)	κοιτάζω
looked (I)	κοίταξα

makes (she)	φτιάχνει
made (she)	έφτιαξε
meets (she)	συναντάει
met (she)	συνάντησε
needs (she)	χρειάζεται
needed (she)	χρειάστηκε
paid (I)	πληρώνω
pay (I)	πληρώνω
puts (she)	βάζει
put (she)	έβαλε
sees (she)	βλέπει
saw (she)	είδε
sends (she)	στέλνει
sent (she)	έστειλε
sleep (I)	κοιμάμαι
slept (I)	κοιμήθηκα
sells (she)	πουλάει
sold (she)	πούλησε
swim (I)	κολυμπάω
swam (I)	κολύμπησα
talks (she)	μιλάει
talked (she)	μίλησε
takes (she)	παίρνει
took (she)	πήρε
goes (she)	πηγαίνει
went (she)	πήγε
wakes (she)	ξυπνάει
woke (she)	ξύπνησε
write (I)	γράφω
wrote (I)	έγραψα

greek	english
αγοράζει	
αγόρασε	
ακούει	
άκουσε	
αλλά	
βάζει	
βλέπει	
βρήκε	
βρίσκει	
γράφω	
δανείζει	
δανείζω	
δανείστηκε	
δίνει	
έβαλε	
έγραψα	
έδωσε	
είδε	
είχε	
έπεσε	
έρχομαι	
έσπασε	
έστειλε	
έφαγε	
έφερε	
έφτιαξε	
έφυγε	
έχει	
ήξερα	
ήρθα	
κοιμάμαι	
κοιμήθηκα	
κοιτάζω	
κοίταξα	
κολυμπάω	
κολύμπησα	
μιλάει	

μίλησε	
ξέρω	
ξυπνάει	
ξύπνησε	
οδηγάει	
οδήγησε	
παγώνει	
παγώνω	
πάγωσε	
παίρνει	
πέφτει	
πηγαίνει	
πήγε	
πήρε	
πληρώνω	
πληρώνω	
πουλάει	
πούλησε	
σπάζει	
στέλνει	
συναντάει	
συνάντησε	
τρώγει	
φέρνει	
φεύγει	
φτιάχνει	
χρειάζεται	
χρειάστηκε	

Πολλά ρήματα δεν σχηματίζουν τον Αόριστο με την κατάληξη **-ED** αλλά με δικό τους ιδιαίτερο (ανώμαλο - **IRREGULAR**) τρόπο το καθένα, π.χ. **GO - WENT, COME - CAME, DO - DID, TAKE - TOOK** κλπ.

Παραμένει αναλλοίωτος σε όλα τα πρόσωπα.

I **saw** her yesterday.

Την είδα χτες.

She **sold** her flat last year.

Πούλησε το διαμέρισμά της πέρυσι.

They **bought** a new boat.

Αγόρασαν μια καινούργια βάρκα.

Η ερώτηση και άρνηση γίνονται, όπως και με τα ομαλά ρήματα, με τη λέξη **DID**. Το κύριο ρήμα τότε χρησιμοποιείται με τη μορφή του απλού απαρέμφατου.

I **saw** Jim but I didn't **see** Ann.

Είδα τον Τζιμ αλλά δεν είδα την Άννα.

Jim **went** to London but he didn't **go** to Paris.

Ο Τζιμ πήγε στο Λονδίνο αλλά δεν πήγε στο Παρίσι.

Where did she **sleep**?

Που κοιμήθηκε αυτή;

-She **slept** in a tent.

-Αυτή κοιμήθηκε σε ένα αντίσκηνο.

Did they **find** any tickets?

Βρήκαν καθόλου εισιτήρια;

-They **found** two tickets.

-Βρήκαν δύο εισιτήρια.

What did you **do**?

Τι έκανες;

-I **did** my homework.

-Έκανα την εργασία μου για το σπίτι.

Ενδιαφέρον έχουν κάποια ρήματα που δεν αλλάζουν στον Αόριστο π.χ. **COST** (κοστίζει - κόστισε), **CUT** (κόβω - έκοψα), **HIT** (κτυπώω - κτύπησα), **HURT** (πληγώνω - πλήγωσα), **LET** (αφήνω - άφησα), **PUT** (βάζω - έβαλα), **READ** (διαβάζω - διάβασα), **SHUT** (κλείνω - έκλεισα). Το **READ** στον Αόριστο προφέρεται PENT.

Κοιτάζοντας μια καταφατική πρόταση με ένα απ'αυτά τα ρήματα δεν μπορούμε να καταλάβουμε από τη μορφή του ρήματος αν πρόκειται για απλό Ενεστώτα ή Αόριστο. Θα το καταλάβουμε από το υπόλοιπο νόημα εκτός αν πρόκειται για γ' ενικό πρόσωπο οπότε θα το καταλάβουμε από την ύπαρξη ή απουσία της κατάληξης **-S**. Στην ερώτηση - άρνηση θα αναγνωρίσουμε αμέσως τον Απλό Ενεστώτα από το **DO - DOES** και τον Απλό Αόριστο από το **DID**.

It **cost** a lot of money.

Κόστισε πολλά λεφτά.

It **costs** a lot of money.

Κοστίζει πολλά λεφτά.

They **shut** the doors at ten.

Εκλείσαν τις πόρτες στις 10.

They **shut** the doors every night.

Κλείνουν τις πόρτες κάθε βράδυ.

She **reads** newspapers and magazines.

Διαβάζει εφημερίδες και περιοδικά.

Where **did** you **put** it?

Που το έβαλες;

Where **does** she **put** it?

Που το βάζει αυτή;

PRESENT	ΕΝΕΣΤΩΤΑΣ	PAST	ΑΟΡΙΣΤΟΣ
be	είμαι	was	ήμουν
become	γίνομαι	became	έγινα
begin	αρχίζω	began	άρχισα
bite	δαγκώνω	bit	δάγκωσα
blow	φυσάω	blew	φύσηξα
break	σπάω	broke	έσπασα
bring	φέρνω	brought	έφερα
build	χτίζω	built	έχτισα
burn	καίω	burnt	έκαψα
buy	αγοράζω	bought	αγόρασα
can	μπορώ	could	μπόρεσα
catch	πιάνω	caught	έπιασα
choose	διαλέγω	chose	διάλεξα
come	έρχομαι	came	ήρθα
cost	κοστίζω	cost	κόστισα
cut	κόβω	cut	έκοψα
dig	σκάβω	dug	έσκαψα
do	κάνω	did	έκανα
draw	σχεδιάζω	drew	σχεδίασα
dream	ονειρεύομαι	dreamt	ονειρεύτηκα
drink	πίνω	drank	ήπια
drive	οδηγώ	drove	οδήγησα
eat	τρώω	ate	έφαγα
fall	πέφτω	fell	έπεσα
feed	ταίζω	fed	τάισα
feel	αισθάνομαι	felt	αισθάνθηκα
fight	πολεμώ	fought	πολέμησα
find	βρίσκω	found	βρήκα
fly	πετάω	flew	πέταξα
forget	ξεχνάω	forgot	ξέχασα
forgive	συγχωρώ	forgave	συγχώρεσα
get	παίρνω	got	πήρα
give	δίνω	gave	έδωσα
go	πηγαίνω	went	πήγα
grow	μεγαλώνω	grew	μεγάλωσα
hang	κρεμάω	hung	κρέμασα
have	έχω	had	είχα
hear	ακούω	heard	άκουσα
hide	κρύβω	hid	έκρυψα
hit	χτυπάω	hit	χτύπησα
hold	κρατάω	held	κράτησα
hurt	πληγώνω	hurt	πλήγωσα
keep	φυλάω	kept	φύλαξα
know	γνωρίζω	knew	γνώρισα

lay	στρώνω	laid	έστρωσα
leave	φεύγω	left	έφυγα
lend	δανείζω	lent	δάνεισα
let	επιτρέπω	let	επέτρεψα
lie	ξαπλώνω	lay	ξάπλωσα
lose	χάνω	lost	έχασα
make	φτιάχνω	made	έφτιαξα
meet	συναντώ	met	συνάντησα
pay	πληρώνω	paid	πλήρωσα
put	βάζω	put	έβαλα
read	διαβάζω	read	διάβασα
ride	καβαλάω	rode	καβάλησα
ring	κουδουνίζω	rang	κουδούνισα
rise	σηκώνομαι	rose	σηκώθηκα
run	τρέχω	ran	έτρεξα
say	λέω	said	είπα
see	βλέπω	saw	είδα
sell	πουλάω	sold	πούλησα
send	στέλνω	sent	έστειλα
set	τοποθετώ	set	τοποθέτησα
shine	λάμπω	shone	έλαμψα
shut	κλείνω	shut	έκλεισα
sing	τραγουδάω	sang	τραγουδίησα
sit	κάθομαι	sat	κάθησα
sleep	κοιμάμαι	slept	κοιμήθηκα
speak	μιλάω	spoke	μίλησα
spend	ξοδεύω	spent	ξόδεψα
stand	στέκομαι	stood	στάθηκα
steal	κλέβω	stole	έκλεψα
swim	κολυμπάω	swam	κολύμπησα
take	παίρνω	took	πήρα
teach	διδάσκω	taught	δίδαξα
tell	λέω	told	είπα
think	νομίζω	thought	νόμισα
throw	ρίχνω	threw	έρριξα
understand	καταλαβαίνω	understood	κατάλαβα
wear	φοράω	wore	φόρεσα
win	νικάω	won	νίκησα
write	γράφω	wrote	έγραψα

ΑΟΡΙΣΤΟΣ	PAST	ΕΝΕΣΤΩΤΑΣ	PRESENT
αγόρασα		αγοράζω	
αισθάνθηκα		αισθάνομαι	
άκουσα		ακούω	
άρχισα		αρχίζω	
βρήκα		βρίσκω	
γνώρισα		γνωρίζω	
δαγκωσα		δαγκώνω	
δάνεισα		δανείζω	
διάβασα		διαβάζω	
διάλεξα		διαλέγω	
δίδαξα		διδάσκω	
έβαλα		βάζω	
έγινα		γίνομαι	
έγραψα		γράφω	
έδωσα		δίνω	
είδα		βλέπω	
είπα		λέω	
είπα		λέω	
είχα		έχω	
έκανα		κάνω	
έκαψα		καίω	
έκλεισα		κλείνω	
έκλεψα		κλέβω	
έκοψα		κόβω	
έκρυψα		κρύβω	
έλαμψα		λάμπω	
έπεσα		πέφτω	
επέτρεψα		επιτρέπω	
έπιασα		πιάνω	
έρριξα		ρίχνω	
έσκαψα		σκάβω	
έσπασα		σπάω	
έστειλα		στέλνω	
έστρωσα		στρώνω	
έτρεξα		τρέχω	
έφαγα		τρώω	
έφερα		φέρνω	
έφτιαξα		φτιάχνω	
έφυγα		φεύγω	
έχασα		χάνω	
έχτισα		χτίζω	
ήμουν		είμαι	
ήπια		πίνω	
ήρθα		έρχομαι	

καβάλησα		καβαλάω	
κάθησα		κάθομαι	
κατάλαβα		καταλαβαίνω	
κοιμήθηκα		κοιμάμαι	
κολύμπησα		κολυμπάω	
κόστισα		κοστίζω	
κουδούνισα		κουδουνίζω	
κράτησα		κρατάω	
κρέμασα		κρεμάω	
μεγάλωσα		μεγαλώνω	
μίλησα		μιλάω	
μπόρεσα		μπορώ	
νίκησα		νικάω	
νόμισα		νομίζω	
ξάπλωσα		ξαπλώνω	
ξέχασα		ξεχνάω	
ξόδεψα		ξοδεύω	
οδήγησα		οδηγώ	
ονειρεύτηκα		ονειρεύομαι	
πέταξα		πετάω	
πήγα		πηγαίνω	
πήρα		παίρνω	
πήρα		παίρνω	
πλήγωσα		πληγώνω	
πλήρωσα		πληρώνω	
πολέμησα		πολεμώ	
πούλησα		πουλάω	
σηκώθηκα		σηκώνομαι	
στάθηκα		στέκομαι	
συγχώρεσα		συγχωρώ	
συνάντησα		συναντώ	
σχεδίασα		σχεδιάζω	
τάισα		ταίζω	
τοποθέτησα		τοποθετώ	
τραγουδίησα		τραγουδάω	
φόρεσα		φοράω	
φύλαξα		φυλάω	
φύσηξα		φυσάω	
χτύπησα		χτυπάω	

Unit 421.

Simple Past (Irregular). e-learning exercises

421a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. Yesterday he _____ with friends but now he is eating alone.



- had is eating
 eat ate

2. -A: I didn't meet Ann yesterday. -B: But you _____ her. I saw you.



- talked meet
 met talk

3. Yesterday, John's mother _____ him a shirt and a tie for his nameday.



- sold gave
 is giving buys

4. Yesterday, I didn't go to school because I _____ a cold.



- had have
 was am

5. She _____ her dog for a walk last night.



- send takes
 walked took

6. Last night I _____ a strange noise and woke up.



- hearing was
 heard hear

7. My boss never _____ me money when I needed it.



- is lending lend
 lent lends

8. He is tired now because he _____ all night last night.



- is driving drove
 drive drives

9. Yesterday it was very cold. The water _____ in the pipes.



- freezes is freezing
 freeze froze

10. My aunt came to the party and she _____ a lot of presents.



- brought bring
 brings bringing

421b. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Where did they see you?		They left it outside the airport.
Where did they meet her?		They came from Japan.
Where did they find their suitcase?		They saw me at the airport.
Where did your neighbours come from?		They found it outside the airport.
Where did they leave their suitcase?		They met her outside the airport.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Who broke that window?		She told me about herself.
What did the children do yesterday?		They wore jeans.
What did they wear at the party?		I didn't throw the ball. Nick threw it.
What did she tell you?		They gave her a walkman.
What did they give her for her birthday?		They made a snowman.

421c. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
She didn't _____ a new dress yesterday, but she _____ new shoes.		fall buy
The apples didn't _____ on the ground two days ago, but they _____ off the tree yesterday.		bought fell

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Father _____ some salt in his soup, but he _____ any in the salad.		came comes
My father usually _____ home early, but yesterday he _____ home late.		put didn't put

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
We usually _____ to Corfu on vacation, but last year we _____ to Crete.		read go
He usually _____ his newspaper in the morning, but yesterday he _____ it at noon.		went reads

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
He _____ her in the park yesterday but she didn't _____ him.		see send
They usually _____ an e-mail message, but yesterday they _____ a letter.		sent saw

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Last night she didn't _____ a skirt,		sell
but she _____ jeans.		sold
They _____ their old car,		wear
but they didn't _____ their house.		wore

421d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
sea	
.	
saw	
She	
morning	
the	
in the	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
Did	
the	
sea	
?	
see	
she	
in the	
morning	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
not	
in the	
.	
sea	
morning	
see	
did	
She	
the	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
paid	
yesterday.	
bills	
their	
They	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
you	
bills	
yesterday?	
Did	
your	
pay	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
yesterday.	
We	
our	
bills	
not	
did	
pay	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
went	
to	
He	
yesterday.	
school	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
go	
school	
you	
yesterday?	
Did	
to	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
to	
not	
did	
yesterday.	
I	
go	
school	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
night.	
her	
window	
She	
shut	
last	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
shut	
his	
window	
he	
Did	
night?	
last	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
window	
my	
I	
did	
shut	
not	
night.	
last	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
night.	
He	
shuts	
his	
window	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
night?	
every	
window	
shut	
Do	
you	
your	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
every	
not	
She	
window	
does	
night.	
her	
shut	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
didn't	
He	
.	
bring	
any	
presents	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
answers	
.	
knew	
all	
the	
Jim	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
he	
?	
sweets	
Did	
many	
eat	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
this	
.	
had	
morning	
They	
coffee	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
letter	
Leo	
that	
wrote	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
did	
write	
Jim	
What	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
for	
?	
did	
he	
What	
get	
his	
birthday	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
He	
a	
bicycle	
got	
.	
new	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
animals	
They	
birds at	
saw	
the	
zoo.	
and	

421e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
last	
Who	
your	
house	
came	
night?	
to	

421f. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Where did you _____ last weekend?		goes
MARY: I _____ to an island, Gavdos.		go
JOHN: Who _____ with you?		was
MARY: My brother, Jim. He always _____ with me to Gavdos.		went

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Tell me, _____ there many cars in Gavdos?		weren't
MARY: No, there _____ any cars.		stayed
JOHN: Where did you _____ ?		were
MARY: We _____ in our tent.		stay

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did you _____ to the beach?		walked
MARY: Yes, we _____ to the beach at noon.		to
JOHN: Did you take the bus _____ go to the beach?		went
MARY: No, there _____ no buses.		go
MARY: We _____ to the beach.		were

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did you _____ ?		eat
MARY: Yes, we _____ in the sea.		ate
JOHN: Where did you _____ ?		swam
MARY: We _____ at a small restaurant near our tent.		swim

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: What did you _____ ?		cooked
MARY: We _____ some fish.		eat
MARY: Mrs Anna, at the restaurant, _____ it for us.		ate
MARY: We _____ it for dinner and it was delicious.		caught

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did you _____ TV at night?		sleep
MARY: No, we _____ at the stars in the sky.		woke
JOHN: What time did you _____ ?		looked
MARY: We _____ early at night.		watch
MARY: We _____ up early in the morning.		slept

7.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did you _____ a nice time there?		had
MARY: Well, I _____ a wonderful time but Jim didn't.		like
JOHN: Why didn't Jim _____ it?		likes
MARY: Because it was very quiet. He _____ life in the city.		have

Unit 422.

Time, Dates, Ordinal numbers. Time Prepositions vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
alphabet	αλφαβήτα
April	Απρίλιος
birthday	γενέθλια
but	αλλά
church	εκκλησία
December	Δεκέμβριος
difficult	δύσκολος
eighty	ογδόντα
eleventh	ενδέκατος
fifteen	δεκαπέντε
fifth	πέμπτος
first	πρώτος
fourth	τέταρτος
Friday	Παρασκευή
January	Ιανουάριος
July	Ιούλιος
March	Μάρτιος
May	Μάϊος
month	μήνας
national	εθνικός
nineteen	δεκαεννιά
ninety	ενενήντα
November	Νοέμβριος
same	ίδιος
second	δεύτερος
tenth	δέκατος
third	τρίτος
thirty	τριάντα
twenty	είκοσι
zero	μηδέν

greek	english
αλλά	
αλφαβήτα	
Απρίλιος	
γενέθλια	
δεκαεννιά	
δεκαπέντε	
δέκατος	
Δεκέμβριος	
δεύτερος	
δύσκολος	
εθνικός	
είκοσι	
εκκλησία	
ενδέκατος	
ενενήντα	
Ιανουάριος	
ίδιος	
Ιούλιος	
Μάϊος	
Μάρτιος	
μηδέν	
μήνας	
Νοέμβριος	
ογδόντα	
Παρασκευή	
πέμπτος	
πρώτος	
τέταρτος	
τριάντα	
τρίτος	

Για να λέμε την ώρα χρησιμοποιούμε τις φράσεις:

... o'clock	... ακριβώς
half past και μισή
(a) quarter past ...	(... και τέταρτο
(a) quarter to παρά τέταρτο
... (minutes) to	... παρά
... (minutes) past	... και

Μόνο η φράση **o'clock** χρησιμοποιείται μετά τον αριθμό της ώρας. Όλες οι άλλες χρησιμοποιούνται ΠΡΙΝ τον αριθμό της ώρας.

9.15 = a quarter past nine	εννιά και τέταρτο
9.20 = twenty minutes past nine	εννιά και είκοσι
9.30 = half past nine	εννιά και μισή
9.45 = a quarter to ten	δέκα παρά τέρτο
9.55 = five minutes to ten	δέκα και πέντε
10.00 = ten o'clock	δέκα ακριβώς

Όταν ρωτάμε ή λέμε την ώρα χρησιμοποιούμε την ουδέτερη αντωνυμία **IT**, την οποία δεν μεταφράζουμε, με τον κατάλληλο τύπο του ρήματος **TO BE**.

What time is it ?	Τι ώρα είναι;
- It's seven o'clock.	-Είναι επτά ακριβώς.
Is it half past nine?	Είναι εννιάμιση;
-Yes, it is .	-Ναι, είναι.
Is it a quarter past eleven?	Είναι 11 και τέταρτο;
-No, it isn't. It's a quarter to eleven.	-Όχι, δεν είναι. Είναι 11 παρά τέταρτο.

Τα αριθμητικά επίθετα (**ORDINAL NUMBERS**) σχηματίζονται με την κατάληξη **-TH** εκτός από τους αριθμούς 1, 2, 3. Οι αριθμοί **FIVE, NINE, TWELVE** αλλάζουν λίγο όταν παίρνουν την κατάληξη **-TH**. Όταν ο αριθμός τελειώνει σε **-Y**, το **-Y** εξαφανίζεται και παίρνει την κατάληξη **-IETH**.

1st	first	πρώτος
2nd	second	δεύτερος
3rd	third	τρίτος
4th	fourth	τέταρτος
5th	fifth	πέμπτος
9th	ninth	ένατος
12th	twelfth	δωδέκατος
60th	sixtieth	εξηκοστός
45th	forty-fifth	τεσσαρακοστός πέμπτος

Όταν αναφερόμαστε σε συγκεκριμένο αριθμό εκατοντάδων ή χιλιάδων οι λέξεις **HUNDRED** και **THOUSAND** ΔΕΝ παίρνουν την κατάληξη **-S**. Παίρνουν την κατάληξη **-S** όταν μιλάμε για εκατοντάδες ή χιλιάδες αόριστα χωρίς να αναφέρουμε συγκεκριμένο αριθμό.

I paid four hundred_ dollars.	Πλήρωσα 400 δολάρια
She owes me ten thousand_.	Αυτή μου χρωστάει 10 χιλιάδες.
Hundreds of tourists visit the Acropolis every day.	Εκατοντάδες τουρίστες επισκέπτονται την Ακρόπολη κάθε μέρα.
Ten thousand_ tourists visited the Acropolis last week.	Δέκα χιλιάδες τουρίστες επισκέφθηκαν την Ακρόπολη την περασμ. βδομάδα.

Για ημερομηνίες (**DATES**) και ημέρες της εβδομάδας χρησιμοποιούμε την πρόθεση **ON**.

Δεν χρησιμοποιούμε το άρθρο **THE**, παρόλο που στις ημερομηνίες το διαβάζουμε (μπροστά από τον αριθμό) χωρίς να είναι γραμμένο.

on Monday	την Δευτέρα
on Friday	την Παρασκευή
on March 25 (on March the 25th)	στις 25 Μαρτίου
on December 25 th , 2009	στις 25 Δεκεμβρίου, 2009

Για χρονολογίες (έτη), για μήνες, για εποχές και για τμήματα της ημέρας χρησιμοποιούμε την πρόθεση **IN**.

in 1821	το 1821
in June	τον Ιούνιο
in the morning	το πρωί
in the afternoon	το απόγευμα
in the evening	το βράδυ
in the winter	τον χειμώνα

Για την ώρα χρησιμοποιούμε την πρόθεση **AT**. Επίσης τη χρησιμοποιούμε με τις λέξεις **NOON, NIGHT, MIDNIGHT** (χωρίς το **THE**).

at four	στις τέσσερις
at half past three	στις τρεις και μισή
at night	τη νύχτα
at noon	το μεσημέρι
at midnight	τα μεσάνυχτα

ΠΡΟΣΕΞΤΕ!

It's a QUARTER PAST seven.	Είναι επτά και τέταρτο.
fifty-second	πεντηκοστός τέταρτος
fiftiETH	πεντηκοστός
fifteenTH	δέκατος πέμπτος
fifTH	πέμπτος
five hundredTH	πεντακοσιοστός

Unit 422.

Time, Dates, Ordinal numbers. Time Prepositions e-learning exercises

422a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: What time does she get up every day?

-B: At half _____ eight.



- from to
 past and

2. I read two books last week and now I'm reading the _____.



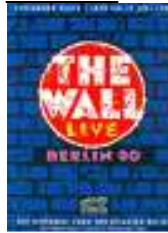
- third first
 two three

3. The _____ book was difficult but the second one was easy.



- two all
 one first

4. 1990 = _____



- one ninety- nineteen
nine zero ninety
 ninety nine ninety
nineteen nineteen

5. 1919 = _____



- ninety nineteen
nineteen ninety
 nineteen ninety
nineteen ninety

6. They waited for Jim _____ one o'clock but he didn't appear.



- at the
 in on

7. The party was on the _____ of April.



- two days second
 twice two

8. Jim's birthday is on the _____ of May.



- nine ten
 tens tenth

9. The _____ of May is a national holiday.



- one day
 first twenty-
one

10. -A: Is the twenty-_____ of March a national holiday?

-B: Yes, it is.



- th fifth
 five day

422b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is B the second letter of the alphabet?		Twelve.
Is November the tenth month?		It's A.
Is C the thirtieth letter of the alphabet?		Yes, it is.
What is the first letter of the alphabet?		No, it's the third.
How many months are there in a year?		No, it's the eleventh.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Is Ann the fifth on the right?		She's the fourth on the right.
Is the time one fifteen?		No, she's the fifth on the left.
Where is Jane?		It's on the twenty-fifth of March.
Is the time half past three?		Yes, it's a quarter past one..
When is your birthday?		Yes, it's three thirty

422c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. They were in London _____ 2009.

- () the () at
() on () in

2. Her birthday is _____ May.

- () in () at
() on () the

3. His birthday is _____ the 21st of April.

- () in () on
() at () the

4. He doesn't work _____ Sunday.

- () the () at
() on () in

5. I'll be back _____ a quarter to five.

- () at () to
() in () on

6. The _____ letter of the alphabet is A.

- () 1 () one
() 1st () once

7. The _____ letter of the alphabet is B.

- () 2 () minute
() twice () second

8. The _____ month of the year is March.

- () three () third
() first () thirty

9. 8.45 = a quarter _____ nine.

- () ago () two
() for () to

10. 9.15 = a quarter _____ nine.

- () to () last
() past () and

422d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
He	
passed	
the	
exams	
.	
June	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
June	
Did	
she	
pass	
the	
exams	
?	
in	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
June	
pass	
.	
not	
the	
did	
We	
exams	
in	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
on	
go	
They	
to	
church	
Sunday.	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
church	
Do	
to	
you	
Sunday?	
go	
on	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
to	
Sunday.	
do	
I	
on	
not	
go	
school	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
was	
the	
April.	
of	
He	
on	
third	
born	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
April?	
of	
on	
born	
third	
she	
the	
Was	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
April.	
You	
on	
not	
the	
born	
of	
third	
were	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
born	
ninety-nine	
in	
were	
.	
We	
nineteen	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
they	
nineteen	
Were	
?	
born	
in	
ninety-nine	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
born	
I	
.	
ninety-nine	
in	
nineteen	
wasn't	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
She'll	
on	
Friday	
.	
sea	
the	
see	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
sea	
?	
Will	
Friday	
the	
see	
on	
she	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
see	
the	
won't	
She	
Friday	
.	
sea	
on	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
.	
Monday	
on	
was	
Athens	
He	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
time	
half	
the	
two	
past	
Is	

422e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
minutes	
to	
twenty	
.	
It's	
one	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
Paris	
in	
.	
July	
to	
He	
went	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
park	
did	
in	
on	
you	
What	
do	
Sunday?	
the	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
time	
What's	
the	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
born	
in	
2004	
Was	
he	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
born	
ninety-nine	
I	
nineteen	
.	
in	
was	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
it	
time	
is	
What	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
month	
of	
January	
the	
the first	
year?	
Is	

422f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary, _____ you born in 2001?		Which
MARY: No, I _____ .		was
JOHN: _____ were you born?		wasn't
MARY: I _____ born in 2002.		When
JOHN: _____ month?		were
MARY: I was born _____ December.		in

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Were you born _____ the first of December?		twenty-ninth
MARY: No, I was born on the _____ .		Saturday
JOHN: Were you born on _____ ?		of
MARY: No, the twenty-ninth _____ December 2002 was Sunday.		on

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Did your mother go to hospital _____ the same day?		Wednesday
MARY: No, she _____ there four days earlier.		twenty-fifth
MARY: She went there on _____ .		at
JOHN: Did she go to hospital _____ Christmas?		went
MARY: Yes, she went there on the _____ of December 2002.		on

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: So, she went there on Wednesday and you were born _____ Sunday.		at
JOHN: Were you born _____ eight o'clock in the morning?		in
MARY: No, I was born later, at a quarter past eight _____ the morning.		on

Unit 423.

**Someone, somebody, something, somewhere,
anyone, anybody, anything, anywhere, noone,
nobody, nothing, nowhere.**

vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
butter	βούτυρο
buy (I)	αγοράζω
deaf	κουφός
empty	άδειος
family	οικογένεια
keys	κλειδιά
know (I)	ξέρω
meet (I)	συναντώ
near	κοντά
pocket	τσέπη
pockets	τσέπες
remember (I)	θυμάμαι
thirsty	διψασμένος

greek	english
αγοράζω	
άδειος	
βούτυρο	
διψασμένος	
θυμάμαι	
κλειδιά	
κοντά	
κουφός	
ξέρω	
οικογένεια	
συναντώ	
τσέπες	
τσέπη	

Τα παράγωγα των λέξεων **SOME, ANY**, και **NOT (=NOT ANY)** σχηματίζονται με την κατάληξη -**ONE** ή **-BODY** αν πρόκειται για πρόσωπα, την κατάληξη **-THING** αν πρόκειται για πράγματα και την κατάληξη **-WHERE** για τόπους.

Τα παράγωγα του **SOME** χρησιμοποιούνται σε καταφατικές προτάσεις και του **ANY** σε ερωτηματικές και μαζί με το **NOT** σε αρνητικές προτάσεις.

Τα παράγωγα του **NO** περιέχουν μέσα τους την άρνηση οπότε οι προτάσεις που σχηματίζουν είναι αρνητικές αλλά το ρήμα είναι στον καταφατικό τύπο.

Have you got **anything** in your pocket?

Έχεις τίποτα στην τσέπη σου;

He's got **something** in his pocket.

Αυτός έχει κάτι στην τσέπη του.

She hasn't got **anything** in her pocket.

Αυτή δεν έχει τίποτα στην τσέπη της.

We've got **nothing** in our pockets.

Δεν έχουμε τίποτα στις τσέπες μας.

Did you meet **anyone** yesterday?

Συνάντησες κανέναν χτες;

I met **somebody** yesterday.

Συνάντησα κάποιον χτες.

She won't meet **anyone** tomorrow.

Δεν θα συναντήσει αυτή κανέναν αύριο.

We'll go **nowhere** tomorrow.

Δεν θα πάμε πουθενά αύριο.

Το **SOME** και τα παράγωγα του μπορούμε να τα χρησιμοποιήσουμε και σε ερωτήσεις όταν ζητάμε ή όταν προσφέρουμε κάτι και περιμένουμε καταφατική απάντηση.

Will you give me **some** help?

Θα μου δώσεις λίγη βοήθεια;

Can we see **something** modern?

Μπορούμε να δούμε κάτι μοντέρνο;

Can **somebody** come here, please?

Μπορεί κάποιος να έρθει εδώ, παρακαλώ;

Shall we go **somewhere** for dinner?

Πάμε κάπου για δείπνο;

ΠΡΟΣΞΕΤΕ!

I didn't go **ANY**where.

Δεν πήγα πουθενά.

I went **NO**where.

Δεν είδα κανέναν.

I did**N'T** see **ANY**one.

Δεν είδα κανέναν.

I saw **NO**body.

Δεν ακούμπησα τίποτα.

I did**N'T** touch **ANY**thing.

Δεν ακούμπησα τίποτα.

I touched **NO**thing.

Δεν πήγα πουθενά.

Unit 423.

Someone, somebody, something, somewhere, anyone, anybody, anything, anywhere, noone, nobody, nothing, nowhere.

e-learning exercises

423a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. _____ saw me there but I don't know who.



- Someone Anyone
 Nobody No-one

2. He didn't meet _____ in the park.



- someone no-one
 nobody anyone

4. He is deaf. He can hear _____.



- nothing something
 anything someone

3. I can't hear _____.



- something nobody
 anything nothing

5. I went _____ but I can't tell you where.



- () something () nowhere
() somewhere () anywhere

7. He said _____ bad about me.



- () anyone () nobody
() anything () something

9. They went _____. They stayed at home.



- () anywhere () nothing
() nowhere () anyone

6. She didn't go _____. She stayed at home.



- () someone () somewhere
() nowhere () anywhere

8. We must buy _____ apples. There aren't any.



- () some () something
() any () someone

10. It was very dark. _____ saw me.



- () Nobody () Anybody
() Nowhere () Something

423b. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Did anybody hear you?		No, she stayed at home.
Who is at the door?		No. Nobody saw me.
Where did you go?		Yes, somebody heard me.
Did anybody see you?		Somewhere. I won't tell you where.
Did she go anywhere?		There isn't anyone at the door.

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
Who came to your house?		No, there is something in it.
There is someone near the car.		Nothing. It is empty.
What have you got in your bag?		I can't see them anywhere.
Is your pocket empty?		Noone. I was alone.
Where are they?		Where? I can't see anyone .

423c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. Your dog is thirsty. Give it _____ water.

- () some () a lot
() something () any

2. I put my keys somewhere but I can't remember _____ .

- () anywhere () nowhere
() where () somewhere

3. There's _____ in my pockets. They're empty.

- () anything () nowhere
() no-one () nothing

4. He hasn't got _____ in his bag. It's empty.

- () something () anywhere
() anything () nothing

5. There's _____ in the sky. I can see it but I don't know what it is.

- () nothing () anything
() somewhere () something

6. There isn't any butter. We must go and buy _____.

- () any () someone
() some () anything

7. We haven't got _____ coffee. Go and buy some.

- () any () something
() nothing () anything

8. There is _____ at the door but I don't know who.

- () something () anybody
() nobody () somebody

9. Nobody is in the car. I can't see _____.

- () noone () someone
() anyone () nowhere

10. She went _____. She stayed at home.

- () anywhere () nowhere
() somewhere () where

423d. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΣΕΙΡΑ

1.

Choice	Correct Order
goes	
somewhere	
night.	
She	
every	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
go	
Does	
every	
night?	
anywhere	
she	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
night.	
anywhere	
does	
not	
go	
She	
every	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
pocket	
my	
.	
something	
got	
I've	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
you	
anything	
got	
Have	
pocket	
?	
your	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
in	
nothing	
pocket	
He's	
.	
got	
his	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
got	
We've	
.	
some	
money	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
any	
money	
?	
you	
Have	
got	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
got	
They	
any	
haven't	
.	
money	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
somebody	
.	
We	
saw	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
see	
Did	
?	
you	
anybody	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
did	
anybody	
see	
.	
They	
not	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
saw	
.	
you	
Somebody	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
anybody	
see	
Did	
?	
her	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
you	
saw	
Nobody	

**423e. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ
ΒΑΛΤΕ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ
ΣΕΙΡΑ**

1.

Choice	Correct Order
her	
?	
Did	
anybody	
see	

2.

Choice	Correct Order
she	
Did	
anybody	
?	
see	

3.

Choice	Correct Order
him	
?	
Did	
anyone	
meet	

4.

Choice	Correct Order
meet	
anyone	
?	
Did	
he	

5.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
her	
anyone	
hear	
Did	

6.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
Did	
she	
hear	
anyone	

7.

Choice	Correct Order
somewhere	
He	
.	
went	

8.

Choice	Correct Order
he	
go	
Where	
?	
did	

9.

Choice	Correct Order
you	
?	
Where	
did	
they	
see	

10.

Choice	Correct Order
us	
anywhere	
.	
didn't	
They	
see	

11.

Choice	Correct Order
clouds	
.	
weren't	
sky	
There	
in	
the	
any	

12.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
there	
the	
was	
sky	
What	
in	

13.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
her	
Somebody	
night	
last	
met	

14.

Choice	Correct Order
?	
her	
Who	
met	
last	
night	

15.

Choice	Correct Order
last	
somebody	
night	
.	
met	
She	

16.

Choice	Correct Order
meet	
Whom	
last	
night	
?	
did	
she	

17.

Choice	Correct Order
night	
them	
last	
.	
saw	
Someone	

18.

Choice	Correct Order
.	
last	
night	
saw	
They	
someone	

19.

Choice	Correct Order
anyone	
Will	
she	
see	
?	
tonight	

20.

Choice	Correct Order
her	
?	
Will	
tonight	
see	
anyone	

423f. ΣΥΠΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΕΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Hello, Mary. Can you see _____ in the sky?		an
MARY: Yes, I can see _____ in the sky.		a
JOHN: What is it? Is it _____ kite?		anything
MARY: No, it is _____ airplane.		something

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Do you like _____ ?		anything
MARY: Yes, I do. I went to London by _____ some years ago.		nothing
JOHN: Can you remember _____ about London?		airplanes
MARY: No, I can remember _____ about London.		something
MARY: But, I can remember _____ about Paris.		air

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: Was _____ in your family with you in London?		know
MARY: Yes, _____ was, my father.		knew
JOHN: Did you _____ anybody on the plane to London?		someone
MARY: Yes, I _____ somebody on the plane, my father.		anyone

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
JOHN: _____ were you with in Paris?		Nothing
MARY: _____ . I was alone.		Who
JOHN: _____ did you do in Paris?		Nobody
MARY: _____ . I was bored.		What

Unit 424.

Revision (units 401-423)

vocabulary - grammar theory - examples

english	greek
airport	αεροδρόμιο
beard	γένια
ears	αυτιά
fire	φωτιά
kitten	γατάκι
lessons	μαθήματα
magazine	περιοδικό
news	ειδήσεις
newspapers	εφημερίδες
puppy	σκυλάκι
rich	πλούσιος
things	πράγματα

greek	english
αεροδρόμιο	
αυτιά	
γατάκι	
γένια	
ειδήσεις	
εφημερίδες	
μαθήματα	
περιοδικό	
πλούσιος	
πράγματα	
σκυλάκι	
φωτιά	

REVISION	
1	INDEFINITE ARTICLE
2	PLURAL
3	THERE IS, THERE ARE
4	PERSONAL PRONOUNS
5	POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES
6	ADJECTIVES, COMPARISON
7	NUMBERS
8	HAVE GOT
9	HOW MUCH, HOW MANY
10	MUST, CAN
11	IMPERATIVE
12	ME, MINE, YOU, YOURS,
13	PRESENT CONTINUOUS
14	SIMPLE PRESENT
15	SIMPLE OR CONTINUOUS?
16	ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY
17	GOING TO
18	SIMPLE FUTURE
19	WAS, WERE
20	SIMPLE PAST (REGULAR)
21	SIMPLE PAST (IRREGULAR)
22	TIME, DATES
23	SOMEONE, ANYONE, NOONE

Unit 424.

Revision (units 401-423)

e-learning exercises

424a. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Where are _____?
-B: I am in the garden.



- they I
 we you

2. -A: Where is the cat?
-B: _____ is on the roof.



- It She
 The He

3. Look at that elephant.
_____ ears are very big.



- My They
 Its It's

4. You have a nice car.
_____ car is nice.



- It His
 What Your

5. _____ coat is red. Her coat is red.



- Helen's John's
 Hers Helen

6. -A: My car is very fast.
-B: Yes, but my car is _____.



- more fast
 very faster

7. -A: Are these newspapers old?
-B: No, they aren't. They're _____.



- new a new
 young news

8. Are we _____ friends?



- goods very
 a good good

9. -A: How old is this man?
-B: He is _____.



- four forty
 four fourteen
hundred

10. -A: Has Angela got a little puppy?
-B: No, _____ got a nice kitten.



- has she is
 Have she's

424b. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: How many cars _____ they got?

-B: They've got two cars.

- have are
 they've has

2. -A: What have you got in this packet?
-B: I've got _____ coffee.

- any a
 one some

3. -A: How _____ are your twin brothers?

-B: They are ten.

- big fast
 much old

4. They haven't got _____ matches, so they can't make a fire.
 one any
 some a

5. -A: How _____ things did they buy? -B: They bought a lot of things.
 many any
 some much

6. -A: How _____ money has Nick got?
 -B: He's got a lot of money. He's very rich.
 old any
 much some

7. -A: How many planes can you see? -B: I can _____ only one.
 saw to see
 seeing see

8. Today is Sunday. I _____ stay in bed.
 are can
 am is

9. Today is Monday. I _____ get up early.
 must do
 am does

10. -A: What's your kitten's name, Ann? -B: _____ name is Mickey.
 The It's
 Its My

424c. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: Are these Jim's and Bill's bicycles? -B: Yes, they're _____.
 their theirs
 his they

2. -A: Is John reading a newspaper?
 -B: Yes, _____.
 he has he can
 he does he is

3. -A: Has John got a bicycle?
 -B: Yes, _____.
 he is he does
 he has he can

4. -A: Can John swim?
 -B: Yes, _____.
 he has he can
 he is he does

5. -A: Have the children _____ a lot of homework?
 -B: Yes, they have.
 doing do
 are got

6. -A: _____ the children doing their homework now?
 -B: Yes, they are.
 Are Do
 Is Can

7. -A: _____ the children do their homework?
 -B: Yes, they can.
 Have Do
 Are Can

8. -A: _____ the children got a lot of homework?
 -B: Yes, they have.
 Have Are
 Do Can

9. -A: Are the children _____ their homework now?
 -B: Yes, they are.
 does do
 doing got

10. -A: What are you _____ now?
 -B: I'm watching TV.
 watch doing
 does do

424d. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. -A: _____ his lessons?
 -B: No, he is reading a magazine.
 John studies Does John study
 Is John studying John is studying

2. -A: What's your sister doing now? -B: She is _____. Can't you hear her?
 singer sings
 sing singing

3. My brother _____ got a computer and he uses it every day.
 has does
 is can

4. -A: Does John work in a hospital? -B: Yes, he _____.
 can is
 does has

5. Mary's father _____ shaves. He's got a beard.
 often never
 every usually

6. -A: What colour is he _____ to paint his old car? -B: Red.
 has goes
 must going

7. -A: Will she help her brother with his homework?
 -B: No, she _____.
 won't doesn't
 isn't wants not

8. -A: _____ you with Sally this morning?
 -B: No, I wasn't.
 Can Was
 Are Were

9. -A: When did your mother walk in the forest? -B: She _____ last Saturday.
()walks ()can walk
()walked ()must walk

10. -A: Where did you find your suitcase? -B: I _____ it outside the airport.
()finding ()finds
()find ()found

424e. ΚΑΝΤΕ ΚΛΙΚ ΣΤΗ ΣΩΣΤΗ ΕΠΙΛΟΓΗ

1. There's a holiday _____ March. It's on March 25.
()on ()at
()a ()in

2. -A: Who is at the door? -B: There isn't _____ at the door.
()someone ()any
()anyone ()nobody

3. -A: How _____ are those watches? -B: They're ten dollars each.
()many ()much
()old ()big

4. -A: How _____ are those watches? -B: They're ten.
()much ()big
()many ()old

5. -A: How _____ are your twin brothers? -B: They are ten.
()old ()many
()much ()big

6. -A: Is there _____ at the window? -B: No, there is nobody.
()some ()anything
()anyone ()any

7. Where are my keys? I put them somewhere but I can't remember _____.
()somewhere ()where
()nowhere ()anywhere

8. -A: Is there _____ in your pockets? -B: No, they're empty.
()anyone ()nobody
()some ()anything

9. There isn't any butter. We must go and buy _____.
()somebody ()some
()anyone ()someone

10. -A: Where are you going tonight? -B: _____. I'll stay at home.
()Nowhere ()Where
()Anywhere ()There

424f. ΣΥΡΤΕ ΚΑΙ ΤΑΙΡΙΑΞΤΕ

1.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
newspapers		καινούργιος
news		εφημερίδα
magazine		ειδήσεις
new		περιοδικά
magazines		περιοδικό
newspaper		εφημερίδες

2.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
think		πράγματα
things		πράγμα
thing		νομίζει
thinks		νομίζω

3.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
rice		ανατέλλω
reach		πλούσιος
reaches		ρύζι
rich		φτάνει
rise		φτάνω

4.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
ears		αυτήν
her		δικός της
here		αυτί
hear		εδώ
hers		ακούω
ear		αυτιά

5.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
airplane		αέρας
airport		αεροπλάνο
air		αεροπορικάς
by air		αεροδρόμιο

6.

Choice	Correct Match	Match
puppy		φωτιά
lessons		γένια
fire		σκυλάκι
kitten		μαθήματα
beard		γατάκι